



---

# ATG WEB COMMERCE

Version 10.2

## Installation and Configuration Guide

**Oracle ATG**  
**One Main Street**  
**Cambridge, MA 02142**  
**USA**

---

# ATG Installation and Configuration Guide

Product version: 10.2

Release date: 04-30-13

Document identifier: AtgInstallGuide1403311801

Copyright © 1997, 2013 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

**U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS:** Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

Portions of this product may contain the following: EditLive Authoring Software Copyright © 2004 Ephox Corporation. All rights reserved. Some code licensed from RSA Security, Inc. Some portions licensed from IBM, which are available at <http://oss.software.ibm.com/icu4j/>. This product may include software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Spell checking software from Wintertree Software Inc. The Sentry Spell Checker Engine © 2000 Wintertree Software Inc. This product also includes software developed by the following: Free Software Foundation, GNU Operating System, Incanto, JSON.org, JODA.org, The Dojo Foundation, Adobe Systems Incorporated, Eclipse Foundation and Singular Systems.

The software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support: Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

The MIT License

Copyright (c) 2007 FlexLib Contributors. See: <http://code.google.com/p/flexlib/wiki/ProjectContributors>

---

---

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions: The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

---

---

---

# Table of Contents

1. Introduction .....	1
Document Conventions .....	1
Important Terms .....	1
2. Installation Procedure .....	3
Preparing Java Application Servers .....	4
Oracle WebLogic Server .....	4
JBoss Enterprise Application Platform .....	5
IBM WebSphere Application Server .....	5
Basic Database Configuration .....	5
MySQL Databases .....	6
Running the Platform Installer .....	8
Installing Other Oracle ATG Web Commerce Products .....	9
Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) .....	10
Before Using CIM .....	10
Using CIM .....	11
Adding Modules to Your Application .....	11
Installing Demonstration Applications .....	12
Default User Accounts .....	13
Dynamo Server Admin User .....	13
Business Control Center (BCC) User Accounts .....	14
3. Java Application Server Configuration .....	15
General Configuration .....	15
Configure SSL .....	15
GZIP Compression .....	15
File Name Character Encoding .....	15
Application Server Configuration .....	16
Oracle WebLogic .....	16
Memory Allocation .....	17
Controlling Page Recompilation on WebLogic .....	17
WebLogic Installation Results .....	18
JBoss .....	18
JBoss-Specific Requirements .....	18
JBoss Installation Results .....	20
IBM WebSphere .....	20
WebSphere-Specific Requirements .....	20
WebSphere Installation Results .....	21
4. Configuring Databases and Database Access .....	23
Creating Database Tables Using SQL Scripts .....	24
Creating Database Tables for ATG Adaptive Scenario Engine .....	24
Creating Database Tables for ATG Portal .....	26
Destroying Database Tables .....	27
Destroying Database Tables for ATG Adaptive Scenario Engine .....	27
Destroying Database Tables for ATG Portal .....	29
Adding a JDBC Driver .....	30
Configuring ATG Data Sources for Data Import .....	30
Configuring Data Sources and Transaction Management .....	32
Configuring Data Sources for JBoss .....	32
Configuring Data Sources for WebLogic and WebSphere .....	34
Configuring Data Sources for an Oracle RAC Cluster .....	35
Setting the Transaction Timeout on JBoss .....	35
Setting the Transaction Timeout on WebLogic .....	35

---

Setting the Transaction Timeout on WebSphere .....	36
Setting the Isolation Level for Transactions in WebSphere .....	36
Direct SQL Deployment and Microsoft SQL Server .....	36
Datasource Debugging .....	36
Using the JDBC Browser .....	38
Configuring the JDBC Browser .....	38
Create Table Operation .....	38
Drop Table Operation .....	38
Execute Query Operation .....	39
Metadata Operations .....	39
Using Oracle ATG Web Commerce Products with an IBM DB2 Database .....	39
Using Oracle ATG Web Commerce Products with a Microsoft SQL Server Database .....	40
Moving Data from a Development Database to the Production Database .....	42
Transferring the Demo Data .....	43
Copying and Switching Databases .....	43
Database Copy Operations .....	44
Creating a DBCopier Component .....	44
Configuring the DBConnectionInfo .....	45
Configuring the DBCopier .....	45
Setting the Native SQL Environment .....	46
Switching Databases .....	47
Configuring a SwitchingDataSource .....	47
Database Switching and Query Caching .....	48
Database Sorting for Localization .....	48
5. Platform Installation Details .....	49
File System Permissions .....	49
Performing a Maintenance Installation .....	49
Default Ports .....	49
Sun T1000 and T2000 Requirements .....	50
Installing the ATG Control Center on a Client Machine .....	50
Downloading the ACC Installer .....	51
Installing the ACC on a Windows Client .....	51
Installing the ACC on a UNIX Client .....	51
Removing the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Platform from Your System .....	51
6. Running Nucleus-Based Applications .....	53
Starting the SQL JMS Admin Interface .....	53
Starting Oracle ATG Web Commerce Web Services .....	54
Connecting to the Dynamo Server Admin .....	54
Connecting to the Business Control Center .....	55
Starting the ATG Control Center .....	55
Starting the ACC on a Server .....	56
Starting the ACC on a Client .....	58
Using the Findclass Utility .....	59
Stopping an Oracle ATG Web Commerce Application .....	59
Stopping Applications on JBoss .....	59
Stopping Applications on WebLogic .....	60
Stopping Applications on WebSphere .....	60
7. Configuring Nucleus Components .....	61
Working with Configuration Layers .....	61
Understanding Properties Files .....	62
Understanding Configuration Layers .....	62
Accessing Configuration Layers in the ACC .....	63
Global Configuration Changes .....	64

---

Locking Configuration Layers .....	64
Finding Components in the ACC .....	64
Changing Component Properties with the ACC .....	65
Changing Component Properties Manually .....	67
Using Forward Slashes (/) and Backslashes (\) .....	68
Modifying Lists of Values .....	68
Specifying Directory Paths .....	69
Adding Comments to Properties Files .....	69
Using the Dynamo Component Browser .....	69
Component Browser Structure .....	69
Changing the Running Configuration .....	70
Starting Nucleus Components .....	70
Customizing the Interface .....	70
Common Configuration Changes .....	71
Modifying Environment Settings .....	71
Modifying Custom Module Resource Settings .....	72
Enabling checkFileNameCase on Windows .....	72
LogListeners .....	73
Creating Additional Oracle ATG Web Commerce Server Instances .....	73
Using the MakeDynamoServer Script .....	74
Using the Configuration Manager .....	74
Configuring a New Server Instance .....	75
Setting Up a Configuration Group .....	75
Configuration Group Properties .....	78
Storing Group Configuration Files .....	79
Downloading Group Configuration .....	80
Validating Group Configuration Properties .....	82
Session Management in Oracle ATG Web Commerce Applications .....	83
Sharing Session Information Among ATG Applications .....	83
Session Interaction Outline .....	84
Managing User Sessions .....	86
8. Configuring for Production .....	87
Enabling liveconfig Settings .....	87
Customizing liveconfig Settings .....	88
Disabling Checking for Changed Properties Files .....	88
Disabling the Performance Monitor .....	88
Adjusting the pageCheckSeconds Property .....	89
Fine-Tuning JDK Performance with HotSpot .....	89
Configuring Repositories .....	89
Setting Cache Modes .....	89
Prepopulating Caches on Startup .....	90
Enabling the Repository Cache Lock Managers .....	90
Configuring Repository Database Verification for Quicker Restarts .....	90
Configuring a Content Distributor System .....	90
Configuring Targeted E-Mail .....	91
Nucleus Components .....	91
Configuring Web Applications .....	92
Setting Access Levels for Properties Files .....	92
Setting Logging Levels .....	93
Limiting Initial Services for Quicker Restarts .....	94
Disabling Document and Component Indexing .....	94
Enabling the ProtocolChange Servlet Bean .....	94
Setting up Clustering on JBoss .....	95

---

Configuring the HttpPort Property .....	95
Creating ATG Servers .....	95
Assembling for a JBoss Cluster .....	95
Creating and Configuring JBoss Servers .....	96
Deploying Your Application .....	96
Setting Up Clustering on WebLogic .....	96
Assembling for a WebLogic Cluster .....	97
Clustering Example .....	97
Setting up Clustering on WebSphere .....	98
Installing and Configuring WebSphere .....	99
Creating a Cluster .....	99
Creating Data Sources .....	99
Installing and Configuring Your Web Server .....	99
Installing ATG for a WebSphere Cluster .....	99
Assembling for a WebSphere Cluster .....	100
Session Management in a WebSphere Cluster .....	100
Configuring Your WebSphere Servers .....	101
Deploying Your Application .....	101
General Clustering Information .....	102
Specifying the drpPort Setting .....	102
Setting up localconfig and Server Configuration Files .....	102
Unique Components .....	103
Enabling Component Backup .....	103
Synchronizing Server Clocks .....	104
SecurityServlet and ParameterValidator .....	104
Configuring ParameterValidator .....	104
Creating an Overriding Parameter Validator .....	109
RedirectURLValidator .....	110
HttpOnly Attribute for Cookies .....	111
Recording Login Attempts .....	111
Login Attempt Log Information .....	112
AuthenticationMessageTrigger Components .....	112
Recording Invalid Usernames .....	113
Rotating Login Attempt Log Files .....	113
Disabling and Enabling Login Attempt Logging .....	113
Handling Multiple Servers .....	113
9. Performance Diagnostics .....	115
Performance Troubleshooting Checklist .....	115
Performance Testing Strategies .....	116
Graduated Testing of Throughput .....	116
Realistic Testing Strategies .....	116
Locating Performance Bottlenecks .....	117
Monitoring System Utilization .....	117
Bottlenecks at Low CPU Utilization .....	117
Checking for Database Bottlenecks .....	117
Checking for Disk I/O Bottlenecks .....	118
Checking for Network-Limited Problems .....	118
Bottlenecks at High CPU Utilization .....	118
Thread Context Switching Problems .....	118
System Resource Bottlenecks .....	119
TCP Wait Problem on Solaris .....	119
Server Hangs .....	120
Paging and Memory Allocation .....	120

---

Garbage Collection .....	121
Memory Leaks .....	121
Swap Space .....	122
Detecting File Descriptor Leaks .....	122
Using URLHammer .....	122
Command Line Arguments .....	123
URLHammer Examples .....	125
The -script Argument .....	126
Recording a Script .....	127
Editing a Script .....	128
URLHammer Source Files .....	129
10. Monitoring Site Performance .....	131
Performance Monitor .....	131
Adding PerformanceMonitor Methods to your Code .....	131
Performance Monitor Modes .....	133
Viewing Performance Monitor Data .....	134
Instrumented ATG Classes .....	135
Performance Monitor API .....	136
Using the Configuration Reporter .....	139
Configuration Reports .....	140
Excluding Components from the Configuration Report .....	140
Running the Configuration Reporter as a Standalone Utility .....	141
Using the VMSystem Component .....	143
Using a Sampler .....	143
Starting the Sampler .....	143
Sampler Information .....	144
Sampler Output .....	144
Using the Recording Servlet .....	144
Inserting the Recording Servlet .....	145
Generating Script Files .....	145
Keeping Statistics .....	145
Tracing Memory .....	145
11. Repository and Database Performance .....	147
Database Performance Practices .....	147
Repositories and Transactions .....	148
Repository Item Property Loading .....	148
Database Sorting versus Locale-Sensitive Sorting .....	148
Batching Database Transactions .....	148
Avoiding Table Scans .....	149
Database Caches .....	150
External Caching for SQL Repositories .....	150
Configuring Coherence for External Caching .....	151
Using Coherence Utilities With the ATG Server Cluster .....	153
Using Portable Object Format (POF) Serialization .....	153
Diagnosing Database Performance Problems .....	153
Avoid Using Simulated Text Search Queries in Repositories .....	154
12. Tuning Site Performance on JBoss .....	155
JBoss File Modifications .....	155
JSP Servlet Configuration .....	155
Tomcat Connector Thread Configuration .....	156
Tomcat Cluster Configuration .....	157
JBoss Logging Configuration .....	157
Datasource Configuration .....	157

---

Configuring run.bat/sh and run.conf .....	158
JBoss Application Framework Trimming .....	158
A. Migration Issues .....	161
Using the JBoss Migration Tool .....	161
Migrating from Dynamo Application Server .....	164
JSP-based Applications .....	164
Migrating JHTML-based Applications .....	165
Reassembling Your Applications .....	166
B. Data Storage and Access .....	169
Database Schema Best Practices .....	169
Production Schema .....	169
Management Schema .....	176
Agent Schema .....	181
Data Sources .....	186
Repositories .....	188
C. Adjusting the FileCache Size .....	191
D. Development Tools for Eclipse .....	193

---

# 1 Introduction

This section includes information about the purpose of this guide and how to use it.

## Document Conventions

This guide uses the following conventions:

- <ATG10dir> represents the ATG installation directory (C:\ATG\ATG10.2, for example)
- <JBdir> represents the Red Hat JBoss home directory (C:\jboss\jboss-eap-5.1.0\jboss-as, for example)
- <WLdir> represents the Oracle WebLogic home directory (C:\Oracle\Middleware\wlserver\_10.3, for example)
- <WASdir> represents the IBM WebSphere home directory (C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer, for example)

## Important Terms

This section defines terms used throughout this guide.

- ATG products. Umbrella name for the software suite, particularly the platform.
- ATG installation. Collective name for the tools, files, classes, etc. used for developing and assembling JEE applications.
- ATG application. A piece of software installed independent of the platform, which can be included as a module or set of modules in a Nucleus-based application.
- ATG server. A configuration layer that is available to be added to other configuration layers by the application assembler when assembling an EAR.
- Dynamo Server Admin. Web pages used to configure and monitor the ATG installation.
- Component. A Java object instance of a specific configuration for a JavaBean that is registered with Nucleus.
- Nucleus-based application. An assembled EAR file created out of components managed by ATG's Nucleus component manager, running on the application server.



---

## 2 Installation Procedure

This section provides basic instructions for installing Oracle ATG Web Commerce. Use these instructions to configure evaluation or development Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications or as an overview of the steps required to install and deploy production Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications.

Following the installation procedure in this section results in a functional server configuration but the procedure does not contain all the information you need to meet the more sophisticated requirements of live, production use. If you are installing Oracle ATG Web Commerce for production use, make sure to read the more detailed configuration information in the other chapters of this guide. This section refers to those chapters where they are needed.

To install Oracle ATG Web Commerce software:

1. Install and configure the Java Development Kit (JDK) on your host machine. You need to know the path to your JDK installation directory later in this installation procedure.

To find the required JDK version and the required versions of other supporting software, refer to the Oracle ATG Commerce Supported Environments Matrix document in the My Oracle Support knowledge base.

2. Install and configure the Java application server to use. See [Preparing Java Application Servers \(page 4\)](#).
3. Run the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform installer. Follow its prompts. See [Running the Platform Installer \(page 8\)](#).
4. Run the installer programs for any other Oracle ATG Web Commerce products that you want to use. See [Installing Other Oracle ATG Web Commerce Products \(page 9\)](#).
5. Install and configure the database application you use. Create database accounts for the schemas required by your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application. Start the database application. See [Basic Database Configuration \(page 5\)](#).
6. Place the Java Data Base Connectivity (JDBC) driver for your database software on your host machine.

If you have installed Oracle ATG Web Commerce on Microsoft Windows, you can find the JDBC driver for MySQL at `<ATG10dir>\MySQL\mysql-connector-java-5.1.15-bin.jar`. You can leave the driver there and use it from that path.

7. Run the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility to configure your application, create database schemas, create data sources, and deploy them to your application server. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).
8. Start your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application by invoking the start functionality of your Java application server. You can use the script that CIM creates in the `<ATG10dir>/home/servers/server-name` directory. For example:

```
home\servers\atg_production_lockserver\startServerOnWeblogic.bat
```

---

**Note:** CIM does not create a start script for the IBM WebSphere application server. Use that server's starting scripts or administration application to start your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application. See the IBM WebSphere documentation for instructions.

## Preparing Java Application Servers

You must perform some Java application server configurations before running the Oracle ATG Web Commerce installer program. For example, you must create a base domain in your Oracle WebLogic application server.

This section provides basic information about preparing the application server that runs your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application. Prepare your application server before you install and configure Oracle ATG Web Commerce.

This section only contains the minimal information that you need to run an application for evaluation or development. See information about configuring application servers for production use in [Java Application Server Configuration \(page 15\)](#).

### Oracle WebLogic Server

Before you install and configure Oracle ATG Web Commerce:

1. Make sure that you have the username and password for the administration user.
2. Make sure that the administration application is running.
3. Configure a base domain. See information about creating a domain in the documentation for your Oracle WebLogic application server.
4. Make sure that you have the paths to the Oracle Middleware directory, the WebLogic application server home directory, and the Oracle WebLogic base domain directory. You need to know these paths when you run the Oracle ATG Web Commerce installer and the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM). For example:
  - C:\Oracle\Middleware
  - C:\Oracle\Middleware\wlserver\_10.3
  - C:\Oracle\Middleware\user\_projects\domains\base\_domain

### Bundled Oracle WebLogic Server Restricted Use

Oracle WebLogic Server Standard Edition is bundled with Oracle ATG Web Commerce. The bundled version of Oracle WebLogic is subject to restricted use.

You may use the bundled version of Oracle WebLogic Server Standard Edition to run Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications only. Oracle ATG Web Commerce and the products it contains may be modified, extended, or integrated with external systems through the use of custom Java development. If you develop custom Java applications that do not extend, modify, or integrate Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications, you must have a full-use license.

**Note:** Oracle WebLogic Server Standard Edition does not support application clustering. If you need to use clustering, you must purchase or supply Oracle WebLogic Server Enterprise Edition

---

## JBoss Enterprise Application Platform

Before you install and configure Oracle ATG Web Commerce, make sure you have the path to the JBoss application server home directory. You need to provide it when you run the Oracle ATG Web Commerce installer and the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM). For example:

```
C:\jboss-eap-5.1\jboss-as
```

### Set the Bind Address

If you access your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application from a different computer, set the bind address when you start the JBoss application server. By default, the JBoss application server will not serve applications to users on other computers.

For example, to access your application from any Internet Protocol (IP) address you can add -b 0.0.0.0 to the start script that is created by the CIM utility. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

```
#!/bin/sh
/jboss-installation-directory/jboss-as/bin/run.sh \
-c server-name \
-b 0.0.0.0 $*
```

---

**Note:** this script is created by the CIM utility after you have installed and configured the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform. It is not present when you are preparing the application server before the platform installation.

## IBM WebSphere Application Server

Before you install and configure Oracle ATG Web Commerce:

1. Make sure you have the path to the IBM WebSphere installation directory. You need to provide it when you run the Oracle ATG Web Commerce installer and the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM). For example:

```
C:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer
```

2. Make sure you have the username and password of the IBM WebSphere administration user.
3. Make sure the IBM WebSphere administration application is running.

If you run IBM WebSphere as the root user of a UNIX or Linux operating system, also run CIM as the root user.

The CIM utility uses cell deployment when deploying applications to the IBM WebSphere application server. Use the IBM WebSphere Network Deployment version for this type of installation, denoted by ND.

If you have installed the IBM WebSphere Network Deployment version, when you run the ATG installer you must select the *IBM WebSphere - cluster setup* option even if you are not actually using clustering.

---

## Basic Database Configuration

Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications require one or more relational database schemas. If you are installing a server for evaluation or development use, you may need only one database schema. The Configuration

---

and Installation Manager (CIM) utility determines what schemas are required and configure them later in this procedure.

If you are installing Oracle ATG Web Commerce for evaluation or development use, you can use the MySQL database. This database is installed and configured automatically on Microsoft Windows. You can use the MySQL database on other operating systems but you must install and configure it yourself. See [MySQL Databases \(page 6\)](#).

Make sure your database software is running before you use CIM to configure your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application. To start the MySQL database on Microsoft Windows, choose ATG10.2 > Tools > Start MySQL Server from the programs section of the Windows Start menu.

If you need detailed information about databases for a production installation, see [Configuring Databases and Database Access \(page 23\)](#).

## MySQL Databases

Oracle ATG Web Commerce supports the MySQL database for use in evaluation and development installations. The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform installer for Microsoft Windows automatically installs MySQL. You can also use the MySQL database on other operating systems but you must install and configure it yourself.

Use the MySQL database if you want to configure an Oracle ATG Web Commerce server quickly and you are not concerned about large-scale performance and reliability. Database configuration for production use requires more sophisticated preparation. Configuring databases for production use is covered in [Configuring Databases and Database Access \(page 23\)](#).

This section provides information about quickly configuring a MySQL database for an evaluation or development server.

- See information about using MySQL on Microsoft Windows in [MySQL Installed on Microsoft Windows \(page 6\)](#).
- See information about using MySQL on other operating systems in [Installing MySQL on Other Operating Systems \(page 7\)](#).

## MySQL Installed on Microsoft Windows

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform installer for Microsoft Windows can also install the MySQL database. The MySQL database is preconfigured with the user accounts that you use to configure an evaluation or development application.

To install MySQL with the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform, choose it from the list of products on the Select Products to Install screen of the installer wizard.

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform installer does not create the actual schemas or import required data. Use the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility to perform these steps before using the databases to run an application. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

To start the MySQL database that is included in a Microsoft Windows installation, choose ATG10.2 > Tools > Start MySQL Server from the programs section of the Windows Start menu.

The following table lists the MySQL database accounts and databases that the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform installer creates for Microsoft Windows installations.

---

Account Name	Password	Database Name
prod	Welcome1	production_core
pub	Welcome1	publishing
switchA	Welcome1	switchinga
switchB	Welcome1	switchingb
agent	Welcome1	agent
dw	Welcome1	datawarehouse

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation program does not set a password for the root MySQL user. You can log in as the root user without specifying a password. Additionally, the default MySQL database does not support i18n content. See information MySQL database documentation for additional information (<http://dev.mysql.com/doc/>).

## Installing MySQL on Other Operating Systems

You can use the MySQL database for evaluation and development applications on any operating system that is supported by Oracle ATG Web Commerce. However, the MySQL database software is only included with the Microsoft Windows version of the installer program. If you install Oracle ATG Web Commerce on an operating system other than Microsoft Windows, you must install and configure MySQL yourself.

To prepare a MySQL database for evaluating or developing Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications;

1. Install the MySQL server and MySQL client software. To find the required version, refer to the Oracle ATG Commerce Supported Environments Matrix document in the My Oracle Support knowledge base.
2. Open the MySQL console as the root user. If you have installed the MySQL client software, you may be able to do this by invoking the `mysql` executable file.

```
mysql -u root -p
```

3. Create the production core database, create a user account for the production core database, and give the user account access to the database.

```
mysql> create database production_core;
Query OK, 1 row affected (0.00 sec)
mysql> create user 'prod'@'localhost' identified by 'Welcome1';
Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.09 sec)
mysql> grant all on production_core.* to 'prod'@'localhost';
Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.01 sec)
```

4. Create any other databases that your installation requires. For example, if you use ATG Content Administration, create the publishing database. Use the MySQL commands shown in the previous step.

See a list of database types and suggested names in [MySQL Installed on Microsoft Windows \(page 6\)](#).

---

# Running the Platform Installer

The platform installer creates a home directory for Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications on your host machine. The default path is C:\ATG\ATG10.2. These instructions refer to this directory as <ATG10dir>.

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform installer is available as a self-extracting Windows executable (ATG10.2.exe) or UNIX binary file (ATG10.2.bin), which you can download from the Oracle Web site. This distribution file includes the following Oracle ATG Web Commerce products:

- Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform
- Oracle ATG Web Commerce
- ATG Content Administration
- ATG Portal

If you are installing on a Linux or UNIX operating system, **do not** run the platform installer as the root user. Installing as the root user sets file ownership incorrectly and may introduce security vulnerabilities.

Follow these steps to install the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform:

1. Run the ATG10.2.exe or ATG10.2.bin file to start the setup program.

**Note:** If you are installing on a Linux variety that includes GCJ, in order to avoid installation errors you must specify a JVM that includes the javax.swing classes, which are not included in GCJ. Use the following command:

```
$sh ./install.bin LAX_VM path_to_java_executable
```

For example:

```
$sh ./ATG10.2.bin LAX_VM /usr/local/j2sdk1_4_2_03/bin/java
```

2. After you accept the terms of the license agreement, select the installation folder for the Oracle ATG Web Commerce software (C:\ATG\ATG10.2 or /home/ATG/ATG10.2, for example).
3. Select the Oracle ATG Web Commerce products you want to install.

You can choose to install the Quincy Funds and Motorprise demonstration applications in addition to the Oracle ATG Web Commerce products.

4. Select your application server.
5. If installing for **WebLogic**, enter the following configuration information:
  - The RMI port your Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications uses (defaults to 8860)
  - The listen port that WebLogic uses to listen for incoming connections (defaults to 7001)
  - The WebLogic home directory
  - The path to your WebLogic domain directory (C:\oracle\user\_projects\domains\mydomain, for example)
  - The JDK home directory (C:\j2sdk1.6.0\_22, for example)

If installing for **JBoss**, enter the following configuration information :

---

- The RMI port your Nucleus-based applications uses (defaults to 8860)
- The listen port that JBoss uses to listen for incoming connections (defaults to 8080)
- The JBoss home directory (C:\jboss-eap-5.1.0\jboss-as, for example)
- The JDK home directory (C:\j2sdk1.6.0\_22, for example)

If installing for **WebSphere**, enter the following configuration information:

- The RMI port your Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications use (defaults to 8860)
- The port that WebSphere uses to listen for incoming connections (defaults to 9080)
- The WebSphere home directory (C:\WebSphere\AppServer, for example)
- The name of the WebSphere server (server1, for example)
- The node on which the WebSphere server is installed (Typically, the node name is the same as the host machine name.)

## Installing Other Oracle ATG Web Commerce Products

Some Oracle ATG Web Commerce products are not included in the platform installer. You must run separate installation programs in order to use these products.

Installing other Oracle ATG Web Commerce products typically adds components to the <ATG10dir> directory created by the platform installer. Make sure that you run the platform installer before individual products so that this directory is in place.

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform installation program installs:

- The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform software
- The Commerce and Merchandising products
- The Content Administration product
- The Quincy Funds and Motorprise demonstration applications
- Components for business intelligence

The following table lists Oracle ATG Web Commerce products that are not included in the platform installer and links to installation instructions for them.

---

Oracle ATG Web Commerce Product	Installation Instructions
Oracle ATG Web Commerce Search	<i>ATG Search Installation and Configuration Guide</i>
Oracle ATG Web Commerce Service Center	<i>ATG Commerce Service Center Installation and Programming Guide</i>

---

---

Oracle ATG Web Commerce Product	Installation Instructions
Oracle ATG Web Commerce Reference Store	<i>ATG Commerce Reference Store Installation and Configuration Guide</i>

---

## Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM)

The Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) reduces the complexity of configuring Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications. A series of text-based wizards guide you through configuration procedures, ensuring that necessary steps are completed, and that steps are performed in the correct order. Menus are dynamically generated based on your selections to provide choices appropriate for your installation.

The installation guides for individual products contain specific information on what CIM accomplishes for those products, but in general, CIM handles the following configuration areas:

- Oracle ATG Web Commerce product selection
- Data source configuration
- Database table creation and data import
- Oracle ATG Web Commerce server instance creation and configuration
- Application assembly and deployment

The result is a functional installation that can be used as a starting point for further configuration. CIM does not perform configuration steps while the Oracle ATG Web Commerce application is running.

**Note:** CIM does not configure a scenario or process editor server. See the *ATG Multiple Application Integration Guide* for information on scenario editor servers.

### Before Using CIM

Before you use CIM to configure and deploy an application, make sure you have the following prerequisite information. See information about these basic aspects of installation in [Installation Procedure \(page 3\)](#).

- The path to your application server home directory. For example:

```
C:\Oracle\Middleware\wlserver_10.3
```

- The path to the profile or similar directory for your application. Some application servers do not use profile directories. For example:

```
C:\Oracle\Middleware\user_projects\domains\base_domain
```

- The username and password for the administration account for your application server. If you have not configured security for your application server, you do not need this information.
- The account names, passwords, database/schema names, listening port, and server hostname for each database that your application requires.

---

- The path to the Java Data Base Connectivity (JDBC) driver for your database software.
- The password for the Dynamo Server Admin administrator account. See [Connecting to the Dynamo Server Admin \(page 54\)](#).
- The password for the Business Control Center (BCC) administrator account. Enter this password during database imports.
- The password for the Oracle ATG Web Commerce merchandising user account. Enter this password during database imports. If you are not using Content Administration, do not configure this user account.

## Using CIM

To use CIM, do the following:

1. Install Oracle ATG Web Commerce according to the instructions in [Installation Procedure \(page 3\)](#). Follow the procedure until you reach the step that requires CIM.
2. Start CIM.
  - On Microsoft Windows, choose ATG10.2 > Tools > ATG Configuration Installation Manager from the programs section of the Windows Start menu.
  - On any operating system, invoke the following script.

```
<ATG10Dir>\home\bin\cim.bat | sh
```
3. Follow the prompts to configure your installation. You need the information described in [Before Using CIM \(page 10\)](#). To access the online help, enter H at any point in the configuration process.

**WebSphere Note:** In order to use CIM to configure an ATG installation for WebSphere, your WebSphere installation needs to use cell deployment. Use the IBM WebSphere Network Deployment version for this type of installation, denoted by ND. Also, note that if you run WebSphere as the root user of a UNIX or Linux operating system, also run CIM as the root user.

**Note:** Ensure that you have only one instance of CIM running from the same ATG installation. When more than one instance of CIM is run, errors will occur.

## Adding Modules to Your Application

Use CIM to add modules to your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application. You can add modules to your application before you deploy it for the first time or after you have deployed it. If you have already deployed your application to an application server, you will need to redeploy it after adding modules.

To add a module to your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application:

1. Stop the application servers on which your application is installed if they are running.
2. Run CIM by invoking its start script:

```
<ATG10dir>/home/bin/cim.sh | bat
```

3. If you are configuring your application for the first time, follow the CIM prompts until you reach the Server Instance Configuration step. If you have already configured your application with CIM, choose Server Instance Configuration from the main menu.

---

4. Choose the server to add the module to in the server instance type selection menu.
5. Choose Modify Calculated Module List - OPTIONAL from the server instance type configuration menu.
6. Choose Add A Custom Module from the module list editor options menu. Enter the name of the module you are adding.

```
-----MODULE LIST EDITOR OPTIONS-----
enter [h]elp, [m]ain menu, [q]uit to exit
Current Module List:
BIZUI, PubPortlet, DafEar.Admin, SiteAdmin.Versioned, DCS.Versioned,
DCS-UI.SiteAdmin.Versioned
*[A] Add A Custom Module
[R] Remove A Custom Module
[D] Done
>
-----ADD A MODULE-----
enter [h]elp, [m]ain menu, [q]uit to exit
Please enter the name of the custom module to add. > MyModule
```

7. If you are configuring your application for the first time, continue following the CIM prompts to deploy your application. If you have already configured your application with CIM, choose Application Assembly & Deployment from the main menu and follow the CIM prompts to redeploy it.

## Installing Demonstration Applications

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform installation includes the Quincy Funds and Motorprise demonstration applications. You can use the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) to include them in an application and deploy it to your application server.

The user instructions for the demonstration applications include installation instructions. See these instructions in the documents listed in the table below.

---

Demonstration Application	Instructions
Quincy Funds	<i>ATG Quincy Funds Demo Documentation</i>
Motorprise	<i>ATG Business Commerce Reference Application Guide</i>

---

To install the Quincy Funds or Motorprise demonstration applications:

1. Install and configure Oracle ATG Web Commerce according to the instructions in [Installation Procedure \(page 3\)](#).  
Choose either the Quincy Funds or Motorprise demonstration application from the list of products that you want to install.
2. While you are configuring your application in CIM, choose either Quincy Funds or Motorprise from the Include Demo Application menu during the product selection step.

---

```
-----INCLUDE DEMO APPLICATION:-----
enter [h]elp, [m]ain menu, [q]uit to exit
Include Demo Application:
[1] Quincy Funds Demo
[2] MotorPriseJSP
[D] Done
Select zero or one > 1
Include Demo Application:
*[1] Quincy Funds Demo
[2] MotorPriseJSP
[D] Done
Select zero or one > D
```

3. Complete the procedure in [Installation Procedure \(page 3\)](#). When your application is deployed and running, it includes the demonstration application.

The following table lists the default URLs for accessing the demonstration applications on the supported application servers.

Demonstration Application	URL and Documentation Link
Quincy Funds (Personalization)	<a href="http://hostname:port/QuincyFunds">http://hostname:port/QuincyFunds</a> <i>ATG Quincy Funds Demo Documentation</i>
Motorprise (B2B Commerce)	<a href="http://hostname:port/Motorprise">http://hostname:port/Motorprise</a> <i>ATG Business Commerce Reference Application Guide</i>

On WebSphere, before using a demonstration application, set the following properties in the `/atg/dynamo/servlet/pipeline/DynamoHandler.properties` file:

---

```
fixRequestURI=true
fixServletPath=true
```

---

## Default User Accounts

This section provides information about the default user accounts for Oracle ATG Web Commerce.

### Dynamo Server Admin User

Oracle ATG Web Commerce includes an administration application for server configuration. The default user name and password for this application are:

- Username: admin

---

- Password: your organization sets the password while using the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility to configure the server. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

## Business Control Center (BCC) User Accounts

Three default user profiles are provided for applications that use the Business Control Center. These profiles are designed to allow administrators to perform initial setup tasks such as creating profiles for other users. They have the following login names:

- admin -- provides access to most areas of the Business Control Center.
- merchandising -- provides access to the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Merchandising interface.
- service -- provides access to the Service Administration interface.

There are no default passwords for these accounts. Your organization sets the passwords in one of the following ways:

- Through CIM. During the post-installation setup process, CIM prompts you to set the passwords for the default profiles that your environment requires. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).
- Through the ATG Control Center (ACC). If you do not use CIM to set up your system, you must define passwords for the default profiles through the ACC.

**Important:** The default profiles are internal user profiles. You must include the `DSS.InternalUsers.ACC` module in your assembled application to be able to access and edit these profiles in the ACC. For more information on editing profiles through the ACC, refer to the *ATG Personalization Guide for Business Users*.

---

# 3 Java Application Server Configuration

This chapter provides detailed information about configuring Java application servers for use with Oracle ATG Web Commerce.

## General Configuration

This section provides configuration information that applies to all Java application servers.

### Configure SSL

Configure your application server to use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) connections. SSL authenticates the server to clients that connect to it and encrypts the data that they exchange. In particular, make sure that connections to internal, administration interfaces such as the Dynamo Server Admin application, the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Business Control Center, and the ATG Control Center use SSL.

SSL authentication helps to prevent session hijacking. Do not allow your Web application to transmit or receive unencrypted session identifiers. Unauthorized users can reuse session identifiers to gain access to your Web application while an authorized user is logged in. Unauthorized users cannot access session identifiers if they are encrypted by SSL.

See instructions for configuring SSL in the documentation for your Java application server. The application server controls SSL for connections to your Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications.

### GZIP Compression

You should enable GZIP compression for static files. See your application server documentation for information.

### File Name Character Encoding

Make sure that your application server is configured to serve the file name characters that you use in your Web applications. If you serve files that include non-English characters in their file names, configure your application server to handle URL requests using Unicode (UTF-8) characters.

---

For example, if you are using the Oracle WebLogic application server, add the following element to your `weblogic.xml` file.

---

```
<charset-params>
  <input-charset>
    <resource-path>/*</resource-path>
    <java-charset-name>UTF-8</java-charset-name>
  </input-charset>
</charset-params>
```

---

See the documentation for your Java application server software for more information about serving files with non-English characters in their file names.

## Application Server Configuration

When installing an application servers , you can install a supported version and a version that is not supported by allowed. Application server configurations are located at `/atg/cim/productconfig/appserver/SupportedApplicationServer.properties`. This file allows you to add supported versions of an application server, as well as to specify a version that is allowed to run. When an unsupported but allowed version of an application server runs, CIM allows the application to run, but issues a warning message in the CIM console.

The following is an example of the `SupportedApplicationServer` file:

---

```
BLOGIC_SUPPORTED=10.3,12.1.2
WEBSPHERE_SUPPORTED=7.0.0,8.5.0
TOMCAT_SUPPORTED=6.0
JBOSS_SUPPORTED=5.1.0,5.0,5.1.2,6.0

JBOSS_ALLOWED=12.1.1
WEBLOGIC_ALLOWED=7.0.5, 8.5.3
TOMCAT_ALLOWED=6.1
WEBSPHERE_ALLOWED=5.1.1
```

---

## Oracle WebLogic

If you are using WebLogic and want to run the ACC in a dedicated VM (see [Starting the ACC in a Dedicated VM \(page 56\)](#) in this guide), you must add the following tag to the `config.xml` file for your WebLogic application server inside the `<security-configuration>` tag:

---

```
<enforce-valid-basic-auth-credentials>
  false
</enforce-valid-basic-auth-credentials>
```

---

---

See your WebLogic documentation for information on the `config.xml` file.

To use XA data sources with WebLogic, add the following line to your `<ATG10dir>/home/servers/username/localconfig/GLOBAL.properties` file:

---

```
localTransactionModeInitialization=false
```

---

In order to create scenarios in the ACC, you must add the `<WLdir>/server/lib/wlclient.jar` file to your class path. To do this, copy `wlclient.jar` into the `/lib` directory of your standalone ACC installation, then modify the `bin/startClient.bat` file to include `wlclient.jar` in the class path.

If you are planning to run SQLMSAdmin on your WebLogic installation, you must change the `session-timeout` value in the `SQLMSAdmin webModule\WEB-INF\web.xml` file from zero to a positive number. The recommended timeout value is 30.

Oracle ATG Web Commerce does not support unicast cluster messaging mode. If you are clustering Oracle ATG Web Commerce servers, set the cluster messaging mode to multicast.

## Memory Allocation

To increase the performance of Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications, set the `USER_MEM_ARGS` environment variable for your Oracle WebLogic server as shown below.

---

```
USER_MEM_ARGS=' -Xms1152m -Xmx2048m'
```

---

See information about Oracle WebLogic memory allocation and environment variables in the documentation for that product (<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/middleware/weblogic/documentation/index.html>).

## Controlling Page Recompilation on WebLogic

When you run Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications on WebLogic, WebLogic's JSP container manages JSP compilation. If you are running WebLogic in development mode, modified pages are automatically recompiled when they are requested, ensuring that the `.java` files associated with the pages are up to date. To prevent performance degradation due to unnecessary page recompilation, when you run WebLogic 10 in production mode, page recompilation is automatically disabled (`.jsp` files should not change on a production environment, so in theory recompilation never happens; but disabling recompilation ensures that it is not triggered by a timestamp change).

Although recent WebLogic versions automatically disable page recompilation in production mode, you may want to manually disable recompilation if you are in a testing phase, but not yet running in production mode. Unnecessary recompilation may distort performance tests and slow down your quality assurance process.

To disable page recompilation, create a `weblogic.xml` file (or modify an existing one) in the `WEB-INF` directory of each web application you want to include in your EAR file. In the `weblogic.xml` file, set these two parameters to -1:

- `pageCheckSeconds` specifies the interval in seconds between stale checks for an individual JSP. When a request for a JSP is received, if the last stale check on this page was longer ago than the number of seconds that `pageCheckSeconds` is set to, a new stale check is performed, and if the page is determined to be stale, it is recompiled. The default in development mode is 1 second. Setting this parameter to -1 disables stale checking.

---

- `servet-reload-check-secs` specifies the interval in seconds between checks of a web application's `WEB-INF/classes` directory to see if any servlets have been recompiled (and therefore need to be reloaded). The default in development mode is 1 second. Setting this parameter to -1 disables checking.

The following example illustrates disabling both of these checks in the `weblogic.xml` file:

---

```
<weblogic-web-app>
  <container-descriptor>
    <servet-reload-check-secs>-1</servet-reload-check-secs>
  </container-descriptor>
  <jsp-descriptor>
    <page-check-seconds>-1</page-check-seconds>
  </jsp-descriptor>
</weblogic-web-app>
```

---

## WebLogic Installation Results

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce setup program adds a `protocol.jar` file to the `/lib` subdirectory of the WebLogic domain directory that you specified during the installation process.

Edit the `setDomainEnv.sh|bat` file in the `<domain>/bin` directory. For example, you could prepend your required values to the `PRE_CLASSPATH` variable, which automatically prepends your values to the WebLogic `CLASSPATH`:

---

```
set PRE_CLASSPATH=C:\WebLogic\user_projects\domains\mydomain\protocol.jar;
%WEBLOGIC_CLASSPATH%;%POINTBASE_CLASSPATH%;%JAVA_HOME%\jre\lib\rt.jar;
%WL_HOME%\server\lib\webservices.jar;%CLASSPATH%
```

---

**Note:** The Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility makes these configurations for you. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

## Working with Managed WebLogic Server Instances

When a WebLogic server is started using the WebLogic Admin console, it uses the `<WebLogic_Home>/common/bin/commEnv` script to set up environment variables, including the `CLASSPATH`. This causes an Unknown Protocol error. However, when a server is started from a command prompt using the `startManagedWebLogic` script, it calls the `<WebLogic_Domain_Home>/bin/setDomainEnv` script, avoiding any errors. To use the `startManagedWebLogic` script with a server that has been started using the WebLogic Admin console, you must modify the `<WebLogic_Home>/common/nodemanager/nodemanager.properties` and set the `StartScriptEnabled` property to `true`.

# JBoss

## JBoss-Specific Requirements

After installing JBoss, modify the JVM arguments. Go to `<JBdir>/bin/run.conf|bat` and edit the `JAVA_OPTS` line. The following are recommended settings:

---

```
JAVA_OPTS="-server -Xms2048m -Xmx3072m -XX:MaxPermSize=768m  
-XX:MaxNewSize=768m -Dsun.rmi.dgc.server.gcInterval=3600000 -  
Dsun.rmi.client.gcInterval=3600000"
```

---

If you are setting up a JBoss instance that is dedicated to lock management, you can run that instance with a smaller heap size, since the lock manager does not serve pages. To do this, create a new `run.bat` | `sh` file referring to a new `run.conf` file.

Duplicate the `run.bat` | `sh` and `run.conf` files and rename the duplicates (for example, `runLockMan.sh` and `runLockMan.conf`). In the `runLockMan.bat` | `sh` file, change the following section to point to the new configuration file:

---

```
# Read an optional running configuration file  
if [ "x$RUN_CONF" = "x" ]; then  
    RUN_CONF="$DIRNAME/runLockMan.conf"  
fi  
if [ -r "$RUN_CONF" ]; then  
    . "$RUN_CONF"  
fi
```

---

The `runLockMan.conf` file should include the following settings:

---

```
JAVA_OPTS="-server -Xms512m -Xmx512m -XX:MaxPermSize=128m  
-XX:MaxNewSize=128m  
-Dsun.rmi.dgc.server.gcInterval=3600000"
```

---

**Note:** The Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility makes these configurations for you. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

## Using ACC Scenarios in JBoss

In order to create scenarios in the ATG Control Center (ACC), you must add the following three JAR files to your class path:

---

```
<JBdir>/common/lib/jboss-javaee.jar  
<JBdir>/common/lib/jsp-api.jar  
<JBdir>/common/lib/servlet-api.jar
```

---

To do this, copy the files into the `/lib` directory of your standalone ACC installation, then modify the `bin/startClient.bat` file to include the three JARs in the class path.

## Disabling Session ID Checking in JBoss

If you are using JBoss on UNIX and expect to run multiple Oracle ATG Web Commerce servers within a single JBoss instance (as may be the case during development or demonstrations), edit the JBoss `run.conf` script by adding the following line to the end of the file:

---

```
JAVA_OPTS="${JAVA_OPTS} -Dorg.apache.catalina.connector.Request  
.SESSION_ID_CHECK=false"
```

---

This allows your browser to use a single `jsessionid` cookie for both instances, avoiding unnecessary errors.

---

## JBoss Installation Results

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce installer does not alter your JBoss installation directory.

**Note:** Do not deploy multiple Oracle ATG Web Commerce application EAR files to a single JBoss server.

# IBM WebSphere

## WebSphere-Specific Requirements

The information in the following sections applies only to those using the WebSphere Application Server.

### Running WebSphere on AIX

If using WebSphere on AIX, to avoid errors when importing application data using Oracle ATG Web Commerce import scripts, you must set the following in the <ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/postEnvironment.sh file:

---

```
JAVA_ARGS="${JAVA_ARGS} -Djava.net.preferIPv4Stack=true"
```

---

You must also set it in the WebSphere environment:

1. In WebSphere Admin, go to Servers > Application servers > *server\_name* > Java and Process Management > Process Definition > Java Virtual Machine.
2. Under Generic JVM arguments set the following:

```
-Djava.net.preferIPv4Stack=true
```

If you do encounter this problem, you will see errors such as the following:

---

```
Error: Jan 30, 2008 12:45:01 PM javax.jmdns.JmDNScloseMulticastSocket
WARNING: closeMulticastSocket() Close socketexception
java.net.SocketException: The socket name is not available on this system.
```

---

### XA Data Sources on WebSphere

To use XA data sources with WebSphere, add the following line to your <ATG10dir>/home/servers/*servername*/localconfig/GLOBAL.properties file:

---

```
localTransactionModeInitialization=false
```

---

### Creating ACC Scenarios on WebSphere

In order to create scenarios in the ACC, you must add the <wsdir>/AppServer/j2ee.jar file to your class path. To do this, copy j2ee.jar into the /lib directory of your standalone ACC installation, then modify the bin/startClient.bat file to include j2ee.jar in the class path.

---

## Using Oracle ATG Web Commerce Multisite on WebSphere

If you are using the Oracle ATG Web Commerce multisite feature on WebSphere, in order to use virtual context roots, do the following:

1. In WebSphere Admin, go to Servers > Server Types > WebSphere application servers > *server\_name* > Web Container settings > Web Container > Custom Properties.
2. Set the `com.ibm.ws.webcontainer.invokefilterscompatibility` property to true.

In order for session recovery to function across a multisite installation, make sure to set the following properties as indicated on each application server:

- Enable URL rewriting – Enabled
- Enable protocol switch rewriting – Enabled
- `HttpSessionReuse` – True

## WebSphere Installation Results

If you are not using CIM to configure your installation, you must manually register the Oracle ATG Web Commerce URL providers, following this procedure:

1. Copy `protocol.jar` from the `<ATG10dir>\DAS\lib` directory to the `\lib` directory of your WebSphere installation.
2. Register the following URL providers in the WebSphere Admin Console (see your WebSphere documentation), using the specified settings:

```
name = dynamosystemresource
streamHandlerClassName =
atg.net.www.protocol.dynamosystemresource.Handler
protocol = dynamosystemresource

name = appmoduleresource
streamHandlerClassName = atg.net.www.protocol.appmoduleresource.Handler
protocol = appmoduleresource
```

**Note:** The Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility makes these configurations for you. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).



---

# 4 Configuring Databases and Database Access

Before deploying your application in a production environment, configure both your application server and ATG products to use a production-quality database management system such as Oracle or Microsoft SQL Server. Your applications can then access application server resources and ATG components simultaneously. For a list of supported databases, refer to the Oracle ATG Commerce Supported Environments Matrix document in the My Oracle Support knowledge base.

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform includes a number of tools for creating a database, adding and removing tables, configuring data sources and connection pools, and importing and exporting data. This chapter covers the following topics:

[Creating Database Tables Using SQL Scripts \(page 24\)](#)

[Destroying Database Tables \(page 27\)](#)

[Adding a JDBC Driver \(page 30\)](#)

[Configuring ATG Data Sources for Data Import \(page 30\)](#)

[Configuring Data Sources and Transaction Management \(page 32\)](#)

[Using Oracle ATG Web Commerce Products with an IBM DB2 Database \(page 39\)](#)

[Using Oracle ATG Web Commerce Products with a Microsoft SQL Server Database \(page 40\)](#)

[Copying and Switching Databases \(page 43\)](#)

[Database Sorting for Localization \(page 48\)](#)

**Note:** The Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility creates database schemas and data sources for you. It also imports any required data. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

**Note:** Changing Oracle ATG Web Commerce's out-of-the-box database schemas is not recommended, although you can extend the schemas as necessary. If you do make any schema changes, you must migrate the changes manually when you upgrade to a new version of Oracle ATG Web Commerce.

**Note:** JBoss comes with its own demo database, Hypersonic (note the datasource `hsqldb-ds.xml` in the `/deploy` directory). Some JBoss components require that database, so do not remove it unless you also plan to remove those components.

---

# Creating Database Tables Using SQL Scripts

The following sections explain how to create database tables for the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Adaptive Scenario Engine and Oracle ATG Web Commerce Portal.

- [Creating Database Tables for ATG Adaptive Scenario Engine \(page 24\)](#)
- [Creating Database Tables for ATG Portal \(page 26\)](#)

See the installation documentation for your other Oracle ATG Web Commerce products for information on creating database tables required for those applications.

**Note:** If you are using a UTF-8 Oracle database, do the following before creating tables:

- Set the database character set (called NLS\_CHARACTERSET) to AL32UTF8.
- Set the system `nls_length_semantics` to `char`:

```
alter system set nls_length_semantics=char;
```

## Creating Database Tables for ATG Adaptive Scenario Engine

To create the database tables for the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Adaptive Scenario Engine, run the SQL scripts provided for the DAS, DPS, and DSS modules, as described in the following sections.

- [Creating the DAS Tables \(page 24\)](#)
- [Creating the DPS Tables \(page 25\)](#)
- [Creating the DSS Tables \(page 25\)](#)

**Oracle ATG Web Commerce Portal Note:** The table creation scripts for Oracle ATG Web Commerce Portal also create the tables for the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Adaptive Scenario Engine; you do not need to create the DAS, DPS, and DSS tables separately. See [Creating Database Tables for ATG Portal \(page 26\)](#) for details.

### Creating the DAS Tables

To create the database tables in the DAS module, run the `das_ddl.sql` script from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DAS/sql/install/database-vendor
```

---

The `das_ddl.sql` script is derived from the subscripts listed in the table below. If necessary, you can run these subscripts individually from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DAS/sql/db_components/database-vendor
```

---

Script name	Purpose
<code>create_gsa_subscribers_ddl.sql</code>	Creates tables for event-listener registrations for distributed caching mode in the GSA
<code>create_sds.sql</code>	Creates a table for the switching data source service

---

Script name	Purpose
create_sql_jms_ddl.sql	Creates tables for the Dynamo Message System
create_staff_ddl.sql	Creates the Dynamo Staff Repository for the GSA
dms_limbo_ddl.sql	Creates tables to store delayed JMS messages
id_generator.sql	Creates a table for managing ID spaces
integration_data_ddl.sql	Creates a table for storing caching information from the integration repository
nucleus_security_ddl.sql	Creates tables for Nucleus security data

---

## Creating the DPS Tables

To create the database tables for DPS, run the `dps_ddl.sql` script from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DPS/sql/install/database-vendor
```

---

The `dps_ddl.sql` script is derived from the subscripts listed in the table below. If necessary, you can run these subscripts individually from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DPS/sql/db_components/database-vendor
```

---



---

Script name	Purpose
logging_ddl.sql	Creates tables for the logging and reporting subsystem
logging_init.sql	Initializes the logging and reporting tables
user_ddl.sql	Creates tables for the DPS schema

---

## Creating the DSS Tables

To create the database tables for DSS, run the `dss_ddl.sql` script from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DSS/sql/install/database-vendor
```

---

The `dss_ddl.sql` script is derived from the subscripts listed in the table below. If necessary, you can run these subscripts individually from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DSS/sql/db_components/database-vendor
```

---

---

Script name	Purpose
<code>das_mappers.sql</code>	Creates tables used by sample mappers to record Oracle ATG Web Commerce startup and shutdown events
<code>dps_mappers.sql</code>	Creates tables used by sample mappers to record DPS events
<code>dss_mappers.sql</code>	Creates tables used by sample mappers to record DSS audit trail events
<code>scenario_ddl.sql</code>	Creates tables for the DSS Scenario Engine

## Creating Database Tables for ATG Portal

The install file in the `<ATG10dir>/Portal/install/database-vendor` directory runs a set of scripts that create the required tables for the Portal Application Framework (PAF) and baseline gears.

**Note:** These scripts also create the tables for the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Adaptive Scenario Engine; you do not need to run the DAS, DPS, and DSS scripts separately. Note also that the install file uses the `<ATG10dir>/Portal/install/minimal-data.xml` file to create the minimum set of data structures necessary to run Oracle ATG Web Commerce Portal.

Use the following syntax to run the install file appropriate for your DBMS:

- `install-db2 userid password database`
- `install-mssql userid password host database`
- `install-oracle userid password database`

**Note:** Entering passwords as command line arguments entails some security risks. Do not enter passwords as command line arguments in situations where security is a top priority.

The table creation scripts for Oracle ATG Web Commerce Portal are located in the following directories:

---

`<ATG10dir>/Portal/paf/sql/install/database-vendor`  
`<ATG10dir>/Portal/gear_dir/sql/install/database-vendor`

---

**Note:** These scripts use an Oracle ATG Web Commerce-specific `JTDataSource` and `TransactionManager`, and cannot be used with your application server's data source or transaction manager.

---

Script name	Purpose
<code>alert_ddl.sql</code>	Creates tables for the Alerts Gear
<code>bookmarks_ddl.sql</code>	Creates tables for the Bookmarks Gear
<code>calendar_ddl.sql</code>	Creates tables for the Calendar Gear
<code>communities_ddl.sql</code>	Creates tables for the Communities Gear
<code>discussion_ddl.sql</code>	Creates tables for the Discussion Gear

---

Script name	Purpose
docexch_ddl.sql	Creates tables for the Document Exchange Gear
membership_ddl.sql	Creates tables for storing membership requests
paf_mappers_ddl.sql	Creates tables used by sample mappers to record portal events
Portal_ddl.sql	Creates tables for the Portal Application Framework
poll_ddl.sql	Creates tables for the Poll Gear
profile_ddl.sql	Creates tables for storing profile data for personalized communities and pages
soapclient_ddl.sql	Creates tables for the Web Services Client Gear

---

## Destroying Database Tables

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform includes SQL drop scripts for destroying database tables. (If you are using Oracle ATG Web Commerce Content Administration, see the *ATG Content Administration Programming Guide* for information on destroying the database tables for your content administration server.) Run the drop scripts in the reverse of the order used for table creation.

This section covers the following topics:

- [Destroying Database Tables for ATG Adaptive Scenario Engine \(page 27\)](#)
- [Destroying Database Tables for ATG Portal \(page 29\)](#)

### Destroying Database Tables for ATG Adaptive Scenario Engine

This section covers the following topics:

- [Destroying the DAS Tables \(page 27\)](#)
- [Destroying the DPS Tables \(page 28\)](#)
- [Destroying the DSS Tables \(page 28\)](#)

#### Destroying the DAS Tables

To destroy all DAS tables, run the `drop_das_ddl.sql` script from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DAS/sql/install/database-vendor
```

---

The `drop_das_ddl.sql` script is derived from the subscripts listed in the table below. If necessary, you can run these subscripts individually from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DAS/sql/uninstall/database-vendor
```

---

---

Script name	Purpose
drop_dms_limbo_ddl.sql	Destroys the tables used to store delayed JMS messages
drop_gsa_subscribers_ddl.sql	Destroys the tables for event-listener registrations for distributed caching mode in the GSA
drop_id_generator.sql	Destroys the table for managing ID spaces
drop_integration_data_ddl.sql	Destroys the table that stores caching information from the integration repository
drop_nucleus_security_ddl.sql	Destroys the tables for Nucleus security data
drop_sds.sql	Destroys the table for the switching data source service
drop_sql_jms_ddl.sql	Destroys the tables for the Dynamo Message System
drop_staff_ddl.sql	Destroys the Dynamo Staff Repository for the GSA

---

## Destroying the DPS Tables

To destroy all DPS tables, run the `drop_dps_ddl.sql` script from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DPS/sql/install/database-vendor
```

---

The `drop_dps_ddl.sql` script is derived from the subscripts listed in the table below. If necessary, you can run these subscripts individually from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DPS/sql/uninstall/database-vendor
```

---



---

Script name	Purpose
drop_logging_ddl.sql	Destroys the tables for the logging and reporting subsystem
drop_user_ddl.sql	Destroys the tables for the DPS schema

---

## Destroying the DSS Tables

To destroy all DSS tables, run the `drop_dss_ddl.sql` script from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DSS/sql/install/database-vendor
```

---

The `drop_dss_ddl.sql` script is derived from the subscripts listed in the table below. If necessary, you can run these subscripts individually from the following directory:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DSS/sql/uninstall/database-vendor
```

---

Script name	Purpose
drop_das_mappers.sql	Destroys the DAS sample mapper tables
drop_dps_mappers.sql	Destroys the DPS sample mapper tables
drop_dss_mappers.sql	Destroys the DSS sample mapper tables
drop_scenario_ddl.sql	Destroys the DSS Scenario Engine tables

## Destroying Database Tables for ATG Portal

The reset file in the `<ATG10dir>/Portal/install/database-vendor` directory runs a set of scripts that drop the database tables for Oracle ATG Web Commerce Portal. Use the following syntax to run the reset file appropriate for your DBMS:

- `reset-db2 userid password database`
- `reset-mssql userid password host database`
- `reset-oracle userid password database`

**Note:** Once you run the reset file, you must run the install file again to use your database with the Portal Application Framework. See [Creating Database Tables for ATG Portal \(page 26\)](#) for details.

**Note:** Entering passwords as command line arguments entails some security risks. Do not enter passwords as command line arguments in situations where security is a top priority.

The drop scripts for Oracle ATG Web Commerce Portal are located in the following directories:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/Portal/paf/sql/uninstall/database-vendor
<ATG10dir>/Portal/gear_dir/sql/uninstall/database-vendor
```

---

Note that the lines in these files that drop the DSS, DPS, and DAS tables are commented out by default as a safety measure. To drop those tables, uncomment the lines before running the script.

Script name	Purpose
drop_alert_ddl.sql	Destroys tables for the Alerts Gear
drop_bookmarks_ddl.sql	Destroys tables for the Bookmarks Gear
drop_calendar_ddl.sql	Destroys tables for the Calendar Gear
drop_communities_ddl.sql	Destroys tables for the Communities Gear
drop_discussion_ddl.sql	Destroys tables for the Discussion Gear

---

Script name	Purpose
drop_docexch_ddl.sql	Destroys tables for the Document Exchange Gear
drop_membership_ddl.sql	Destroys tables for storing membership requests
drop_paf_mappers_ddl.sql	Destroys tables used by sample mappers to record portal events
drop_portal_ddl.sql	Destroys tables for the Portal Application Framework
drop_poll_ddl.sql	Destroys tables for the Poll Gear
drop_profile_ddl.sql	Destroys tables for storing portal profile data
drop_soapclient_ddl.sql	Destroys the tables for the Web Services Client Gear

## Adding a JDBC Driver

To configure the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform to use the JDBC driver for your DBMS, first install the driver software on your system as instructed by the manufacturer. See your application server documentation for information on where the driver should be installed.

**Oracle users:** Use the Oracle JDBC driver version that matches your Oracle server version. To find supported driver versions, refer to the Oracle ATG Commerce Supported Environments Matrix document in the My Oracle Support knowledge base.

**Oracle WebLogic users:** WebLogic ships with an `ojdbc6.jar` located at `<WLdir>/wlserver_10.3/server/lib/`. More recent Oracle drivers may be available, in which case you should make certain that your CLASSPATH refers to the latest version, not the shipped version.

## Configuring ATG Data Sources for Data Import

Oracle ATG Web Commerce uses its own data sources when running data import scripts. These scripts are used for initial application configuration. The data source is based on `/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource`, a Nucleus service that creates new connections to a particular database.

Your running Oracle ATG Web Commerce application uses your application server's native data sources (see [Configuring Data Sources and Transaction Management \(page 32\)](#) in this guide).

J2EE JDBC supports the Java Transaction API (JTA) via the `javax.sql.XDataSource` interface. JTA allows multiple resources from different providers to participate in the same transaction. Using two-phase commits, data integrity across different services is ensured. Oracle ATG Web Commerce supplies a `DataSource` that sits on top of an `XDataSource` and returns wrapped `Connections` that are registered appropriately with the associated Transaction Manager. Oracle ATG Web Commerce's `DataSource` must get all its `Connections` from an `XDataSource`. Only a true `XDataSource` produces connections that behave properly in a two-phase commit controlled by JTA. `XDataSource`s should be included in JDBC 2.0 drivers for the various database vendors.

---

The default `DataSource` connection pool, `JTDataSource`, uses the `FakeXADataSource` component. Configure the desired connection pool properties, but note that this datasource should be used only to run Oracle ATG Web Commerce data import scripts.

You can set up and configure a connection pool manually by creating two files in your `localconfig/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/` directory:

- `connectionPoolName.properties`
- `connectionPoolNameFakeXA.properties`

where `connectionPoolName` is the name of the connection pool you want to create.

The `connectionPoolName.properties` file contains properties and values similar to the following:

---

```
$class=atg.service.jdbc.MonitoredDataSource
min=10
max=10
blocking=true
maxFree=-1
loggingSQLWarning=false
loggingSQLDebug=false
loggingSQLInfo=false
dataSource=/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/<connectionPoolName>FakeXA
loggingSQLError=false
```

---

The `min` property determines the number of connections that the pool starts out with. The `max` property determines how many connections are to be kept around in the pool. When the pool starts, it immediately creates the minimum number of connections. Whenever a service requires a connection, it takes one from the pool. If there are no connections free, then the connection pool creates a new connection, until the maximum is reached. Due to various initialization calls, Oracle ATG Web Commerce requires at least three JDBC connections on install or when started with a new database. Setting the JDBC connection pool's `max` property to anything less causes Oracle ATG Web Commerce to hang when starting up.

If the maximum has been reached and a service requires another connection, then the service blocks until some other service frees up a connection. If the `blocking` property is set to `false`, then instead of blocking, the connection pool fails and results in a SQL exception.

The `connectionPoolNameFakeXA.properties` file contains properties and values similar to the following:

---

```
$class=atg.service.jdbc.FakeXADataSource
server=localhost:1313
user=admin
needsSeparateUserInfo=false
URL=jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306
readOnly=false
password=admin
database=
driver=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
```

---

**Note:** Entering passwords in clear text files entails some security risks. Take steps to secure files that contain clear text passwords.

These properties tell the connection pool how to make a connection. The `driver` parameter specifies the name of the driver that should be used. The `URL` property specifies the name of the database server machine, the port of the database server (optional), and the name of the database on the server (optional). The format of the URL looks like this:

---

```
jdbc:driver name[:additional server information]
```

---

By default, the connection pool's driver and URL are configured for the MySQL database, as follows:

---

```
driver=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
URL=jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/<db-name>
```

---

The `user` and `password` properties provide the connection with login access to the database, and must be recognized by the target database.

The `readOnly` property determines whether the resulting connection will be used only to perform read-only operations. Some drivers may be able to improve performance if this is true. Most applications require read and write access, so this property is usually `false`.

Oracle ATG Web Commerce wraps the `Connection` object to separate out SQL warning and info messages. This lets you see the SQL statements generated by Oracle ATG Web Commerce. It also catches `SQLExceptions` that occur on the connection and causes the connection to be closed when it is checked into the resource pool. In addition to the standard Application Logging log levels (`loggingError`, `loggingWarning`, `loggingInfo` and `loggingDebug`), a monitored connection lets you split off the SQL log messages with these properties:

---

Property	Description
<code>loggingSQLError</code>	logs SQL exceptions as errors
<code>loggingSQLWarning</code>	logs SQL warnings received by the pool
<code>LoggingSQLInfo</code>	logs SQL statements sent by the pool
<code>LoggingSQLDebug</code>	logs JDBC method calls made by the pool

---

By default, Oracle ATG Web Commerce turns SQL warnings off since they tend to be informational messages, not warnings. If you want to log these messages, set `loggingSQLWarning` to true.

## Configuring Data Sources and Transaction Management

When you deploy your sites, you should reconfigure your installation to use the data sources and transaction manager that your application server uses. Data sources for all application servers should always use the `READ_COMMITTED` isolation level (on DB2, use the equivalent `CURSOR STABILITY`).

### Configuring Data Sources for JBoss

Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications running on JBoss use a `JTDataSource` component, which should be configured to point to a JNDI reference to a `DataSource` component running in JBoss.

---

**Note:** The Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility makes these configurations for you. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

## Where to Configure JBoss Data Sources

You should configure your data source in the `localconfig`, `jbossconfig`, or equivalent named configuration layer. See “Managing Properties Files” in the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* for information on application-server-specific and named configuration layers.

In order to use the `jbossconfig` directory:

- Modify the `MANIFEST.MF` file for the given Oracle ATG Web Commerce module to include the following property:

---

```
ATG-JbossConfig-Path: jbossconfig
```

---

- Create a `jbossconfig` directory and put the properties files there.

**Note:** If JBoss configuration files are stored in the `ATG-3rdPartyConfig-Path` layer, you might see errors if you start up applications on other application servers, because the datasources are configured to point to JNDI names that are not set up on that application server. Datasource configuration files that are specific to JBoss should be in the `ATG-JBossConfig-Path` rather than the `ATG-3rdPartyConfig-Path` of those data source configurations.

## Configuring New JBoss Datasources

To configure a new data source, go to the `<JBdir>\server\server_name\deploy\atg-ds.xml` file. Edit the following configuration settings:

---

```
JNDI name
URL
driver class
username
password
transaction isolation level
connection pool numbers
```

---

See your application server documentation for information on the available parameters. For example:

---

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<datasources>
  <xa-datasource>
    <jndi-name>atgcore_ds</jndi-name>
    <track-connection-by-tx>false</track-connection-by-tx>
    <isSameRM-override-value>false</isSameRM-override-value>
    <min-pool-size>5</min-pool-size>
    <max-pool-size>100</max-pool-size>
    <blocking-timeout-millis>5000</blocking-timeout-millis>
    <idle-timeout-minutes>15</idle-timeout-minutes>
    <transaction-isolation>TRANSACTION_READ_COMMITTED</transaction-
isolation>
    <xa-datasource-class>oracle.jdbc.xa.client.OracleXADataSource</xa-
datasource-class>
    <xa-datasource-property
      name="URL">jdbc:oracle:thin:@myserver:1521:ora10r2</xa-datasource-
```

---

```
property>
  <xa-datasource-property name="User">username</xa-datasource-property>
  <xa-datasource-property name="Password">password</xa-datasource-property>
  <!-- Uncomment the following if you are using Oracle 9i
  <xa-datasource-property name="oracle.jdbc.V8Compatible">true</xa-
datasource-property>
  -->
  <exception-sorter-class-name>
    org.jboss.resource.adapter.jdbc.vendor.OracleExceptionSorter
  </exception-sorter-class-name>
</xa-datasource>
</datasources>
```

---

**Note:** Entering passwords in clear text files entails some security risks. Take steps to secure files that contain clear text passwords.

If you have changed the JNDI name, you must also change the name configured in the <ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource.properties file:

---

```
$class=atg.nucleus.JNDIReference
JNDIName=JNDIDataSourceName
```

---

For example, java :/ATGOracleDS.

Note that if you are using a `watcherDataSource`, this would be configured instead in a `DirectJTDataSource.properties` file.

## Adding Database Class Files

If your database driver is located anywhere other than the server's lib directory (for example, `C:\jboss\jboss-eap-5.1.0\jboss-as\server\atg_server\lib`), you must edit `<JBdir>/bin/run.sh|bat` and add your database class files, such as Oracle's `ojdbc6.jar`, to the JBoss classpath. To do this, search for `$JBoss_CLASSPATH` and just above it, create a line:

---

```
JBOSS_CLASSPATH=path_to_ojdbc6.jar
```

---

Rebuild and redeploy your EAR file.

## Configuring Data Sources for WebLogic and WebSphere

To configure Oracle ATG Web Commerce to use data sources for WebSphere or WebLogic, override the default configuration of each Oracle ATG Web Commerce data source, replacing it with a pointer to a WebSphere or WebLogic data source.

For example, several Oracle ATG Web Commerce repositories use as their default data source the component / `atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource`, which is of class `atg.service.jdbc.MonitoredDataSource`. Rather than reconfiguring the repositories individually, replace the `JTDataSource` with a component of class `atg.nucleus.JNDIReference`, so that the "data source" that the repositories now point to is just a JNDI reference to a WebSphere or WebLogic data source. To do this, you create a `JTDataSource.properties` file that contains these lines:

---

```
$class=atg.nucleus.JNDIReference
```

---

```
JNDIName=java:comp/env/jdbc/ATGDatasource
```

---

where `ATGDatasource` is the JNDI name of the WebSphere or WebLogic data source. Put this file in `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/`.

**Note:** The Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility makes these configurations for you. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

## Configuring Data Sources for an Oracle RAC Cluster

If you use Oracle ATG Web Commerce Content Administration, you must configure data sources for the destination repositories that are used during deployment to staging and production servers. These data sources require special configuration if the following conditions are true:

- The target site database is set up as an Oracle RAC cluster with multiple nodes.
- The target site runs on WebLogic or WebSphere.

In this case, you must configure an Oracle RAC cluster so that all operations within a given transaction are directed to a single cluster instance:

1. Set up a database service that runs on a single instance in the production RAC cluster.
2. This RAC cluster instance and its database service must be referenced by the data sources of the destination repositories that Content Administration uses for deployment. To do this, configure the data sources so their JDBC URL is set as follows:

```
jdbc:oracle:thin:@RAC-instance:port:dbservice
```

For detailed information about destination repositories and how they are used for deployment, see the *ATG Content Administration Programming Guide*.

## Setting the Transaction Timeout on JBoss

The default JBoss transaction timeout is 300 seconds. This may be too short for your purposes, particularly if you have a large Oracle ATG Web Commerce catalog.

To increase the transaction timeout:

1. Go to the `<JBdir>/server/server-name/deploy/transaction-jboss-beans.xml` file.
2. Change the `<attribute name="transactionTimeout">300</attribute>` to a higher number.

## Setting the Transaction Timeout on WebLogic

WebLogic automatically rolls back transactions that do not complete in a certain number of seconds. The default setting is 30 seconds, which may be too short for compiling certain complex pages, especially pages that embed many page fragments.

When you are developing an application, a page must be recompiled each time you change it. If your application includes complex pages (particularly if you are developing a portal with Oracle ATG Web Commerce Portal), you can avoid transaction timeouts by raising the timeout setting to 600 seconds. Before deploying the application on a production site, you should pre-compile all of the pages. You can then lower the timeout setting.

---

To change the setting, open the WebLogic Server Console, go to the JTA page for the domain Oracle ATG Web Commerce is installed in, and change the value in the Timeout Seconds field. Oracle ATG Web Commerce recommends setting the timeout to 120 seconds.

## Setting the Transaction Timeout on WebSphere

WebSphere automatically rolls back transactions that do not complete in a certain number of seconds. The default setting is 120 seconds, which may be too short for compiling certain complex pages, especially pages that embed many page fragments.

When you are developing an application, a page must be recompiled each time you change it. If your application includes complex pages (particularly if you are developing a portal with Oracle ATG Web Commerce Portal), you can avoid transaction timeouts by raising the timeout setting to 600 seconds. Before deploying the application on a production site, you should pre-compile all of the pages. You can then lower the timeout setting.

To change the setting, go to Servers > Application Servers > *server* > Transaction Service in the console.

## Setting the Isolation Level for Transactions in WebSphere

Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications require a `READ_COMMITTED` isolation level for transactions. The default isolation level in WebSphere using MS SQL and DB2 is `REPEATABLE_READ`. To prevent deadlocks, use the WebSphere Administration Console to set the isolation level in the `atg-bootstrap.war` of your Nucleus-enabled application to `READ_COMMITTED`. See your WebSphere documentation for instructions.

## Direct SQL Deployment and Microsoft SQL Server

If you are using the direct SQL deployment feature of Oracle ATG Web Commerce and your database software is Microsoft SQL Server, add the following elements to the data source configuration files for each Oracle ATG Web Commerce server.

---

```
<new-connection-sql>SET XACT_ABORT ON</new-connection-sql>
<check-valid-connection-sql>select 1</check-valid-connection-sql>
```

---

See information about the direct SQL deployment feature in the *ATG Content Administration Programming Guide*.

## Datasource Debugging

This section describes the use of the `WatcherDataSource` class to debug data source problems. This feature is automatically available for all application servers.

### Using Datasource Debugging

The default `JTDataSource` allows you to monitor and log data source information for debugging purposes. It does this using the `WatcherDataSource` class. A `WatcherDataSource` "wraps" another data source, allowing debugging of the wrapped data source. For example:

---

```
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource.properties
$class=atg.service.jdbc.WatcherDataSource
```

---

```
# The actual underlying DataSource.  
dataSource=/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/DirectJTDataSource
```

---

**Note:** Due to the potential performance impact, the features described here should be used only for debugging in a development environment. Do not use datasource logging in a production environment unless absolutely necessary.

To view all logged data from the `WatcherDataSource`, go to `/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource` in the Dynamo Component Browser.

## WatcherDataSource Configuration

The default `WatcherDataSource` configuration is:

---

```
showOpenConnectionsInAdmin=false  
logDebugStacktrace=false  
loggingDebug=false  
monitored=false  
loggingSQLError=true  
loggingSQLWarning=false  
loggingSQLInfo=false  
loggingSQLDebug=false
```

---

This default configuration logs the following information:

- `currentNumConnectionsOpen`
- `maxConnectionsOpen`
- `numGetCalls`
- `averageGetTime`
- `maxGetTime`
- `numCloseCalls`
- `averageCloseTime`
- `maxCloseTime`
- `averageOpenTime`
- `maxOpenTime`

For additional debugging information, you can set the following properties to `true`:

- `showOpenConnectionsInAdmin`—Lists currently open connections, along with the amount of time they have been held open and the thread that is holding them open. This information is useful for identifying Connection leaks. If `logDebugStacktrace` is also true, then stack traces are displayed as well.

**Note:** This momentarily prevents connections from being obtained or returned from the `DataSource`, and severely affects performance.

- `loggingDebug`—Logs debug messages on every `getConnection()` and `close()` call. These messages include interesting information such as sub-call time, number of open connections, and the calling thread. If `logDebugStacktrace` is also `true` then a stack trace is logged as well.

---

- `logDebugStacktrace`—Creates stack traces on each `getConnection()` call. This allows the calling code to be easily identified, which can be useful when trying to find Connection leaks, code that is holding Connections open for too long, or code that is grabbing too many Connections at a time.

**Note:** This is done by generating an exception, which affects performance.

- `monitored`—Gathers additional connection statistics and SQL logging.

## Using the JDBC Browser

The Dynamo Server Admin includes a JDBC Browser (`http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/atg/dynamo/admin/en/jdbcbrowser/`) that enables you to examine the metadata of a database, including a listing of the tables, columns, and supported data types. The JDBC Browser also allows you to create tables, drop tables, execute queries, and examine the results of those queries.

All these operations are performed on a generic JDBC driver connection, meaning that the JDBC Browser should work with all databases for which a JDBC driver exists.

### Configuring the JDBC Browser

The JDBC Browser obtains its JDBC connections from a JDBC connection pool service. By default, the service is set to the standard connection pool at `/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource`. This connection pool determines which JDBC driver and database to use.

If you want the JDBC Browser to use a different connection pool, modify the `connectionPool` property of `/atg/dynamo/admin/jdbcbrowser/ConnectionPoolPointer` so that it points to the desired connection pool service, using the following form:

---

```
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/your-pool-name
```

---

### Create Table Operation

The Create table page provides a simple way for you to define a table and create it in the database. You can fill in the names and types of up to 10 columns in the table (any columns you leave blank will not be put into the table). The column types are expressed in JDBC types, which may or may not correspond directly to your database's data types.

The `Nullable`, `Unique`, and `Primary Key` flags indicate properties of the column. You'll have to be careful to avoid illegal combinations; for example, most databases do not allow a primary key to be nullable.

The `Additional Constraints` are passed straight through to the `CREATE TABLE` statement. This allows you to enter additional constraints, such as foreign keys or indices.

### Drop Table Operation

The Drop table page drops the table you name.

---

## Execute Query Operation

The Execute query page allows you to enter an arbitrary SQL statement that is passed through the driver to the database. The results of the statement are displayed in response. If the statement generates multiple result sets and update counts, all of those result sets and update counts will be displayed.

The flag marked `Show resulting column headings in long form` indicates whether extra result set metadata should be shown with each column. This tends to be rather extensive and is probably not necessary for most operations.

When you submit the query, you can submit with a commit or submit with a rollback. These options are only meaningful if `autoCommit` is `false`. If `autoCommit` is `true`, then the query will always be followed by a commit. The `autoCommit` property is set in the connection pool service.

## Metadata Operations

All JDBC drivers provide metadata about the database that can be accessed through the JDBC interface. This metadata includes runtime information such as a listing of the tables and columns in the database. The metadata can also include information about the specific dialect of SQL that is understood by the database.

The JDBC Browser allows you to access all the metadata provided by the JDBC driver. Each of the metadata operations asks you to provide parameters for the requested metadata. For example, the `List tables` operation asks for a `Catalog Name`, `Schema Name`, and `Table Name`. You can leave these fields blank, in which case all the appropriate metadata is returned.

# Using Oracle ATG Web Commerce Products with an IBM DB2 Database

To use a DB2 database, you must set the `parameterizedSelect` and `useSetBinaryStream` properties of the `/atg/dynamo/messaging/SqlJmsProvider` component to `false`.

In order for some import scripts to work, you must also set the following in your `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/GLOBAL.properties` file:

---

```
handleRangesInMemory=true
localTransactionModeInitialization=false
```

---

Create at least three table spaces and buffer pools: one tablespace/buffer pool with a page size of 4KB, one with a page size of 16KB, and one with a page size of 32KB. See your DB2 documentation for more information. Oracle ATG Web Commerce recommends that you create more than one table space in each size; the numbers vary depending on your data.

The `db2_jms_procedures_ddl.sql` file contains procedures that set the `msgPollBatchSize` property of `SqlJmsProvider`. The `dms_topic_flag` and `dms_queue_flag` procedures set a fixed batch size of 5000 (unlike Oracle or MSSQL, DB2 does not compute the batch size, but uses a fixed number).

If you find that the 5000-item configuration is not effective, you can change the setting and recompile the procedures using the following statements:

---

```
db2 connect to db2_alias user schema_owner_name using password
db2 -td@ -v -ffilename
```

---

For example,

---

```
db2 -td@ -v -fdb2_jms_procedures_ddl.sql > db2_jms_procedures_ddl.log
```

---

**Note:** Entering passwords as command line arguments entails some security risks. Do not enter passwords as command line arguments in situations where security is a top priority.

For web-based applications such as Oracle ATG Web Commerce, the recommended isolation level READ\_COMMITTED. On Oracle and MSSQL, non-modifying transactions are allowed to read data while another transaction commits. DB2's treatment of this isolation level is different in two ways: first, it calls the isolation level CURSOR STABILITY, and second, it locks exclusively on a table that is being modified, preventing other transactions from reading data from those tables.

To modify DB2 so that it behaves the same way with CURSOR STABILITY that Oracle and MSSQL behave with READ COMMITTED, create the following registry entries for your database:

DB2\_EVALUNCOMMITTED  
Do not wait for uncommitted updates.

DB2\_SKIPINSERTED  
Do not wait for uncommitted inserts.

DB2\_SKIPDELETED  
Do not wait for uncommitted deletes.

## Using Oracle ATG Web Commerce Products with a Microsoft SQL Server Database

Oracle ATG Web Commerce products do not support Unicode for MS SQL Server databases. To use Microsoft SQL Server with Oracle ATG Web Commerce products, be sure the `useSetUnicodeStream` property of all SQL repository components is set to `false` (default). To ensure that no Oracle ATG Web Commerce components are configured to use `useSetUnicodeStream`, you can set this property in your `localconfig/GLOBAL.properties` file:

---

```
useSetUnicodeStream=false
```

---

If you are creating localized content, set the `useSetAsciiStream` property to `false` in your `localconfig/GLOBAL.properties` file:

---

```
useSetAsciiStream=false
```

---

If you are using the Microsoft SQL Server 2005 JDBC driver, you must set `sendStringParametersAsUnicode` to `false` in your URL connection string. For example:

---

```
URL=jdbc:sqlserver://<SERVER>:<PORT>;databaseName=<DATABASE>;
sendStringParametersAsUnicode=false
```

---

The `sendStringParametersAsUnicode=false` setting avoids Unicode character conversion and enables MS SQL Server to use indexes in queries.

In addition, to prevent deadlocks and timeout problems, you must turn on `READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT`. For example:

---

```
ALTER DATABASE <database_name> SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON;
```

---

## Using iNet (Merlia) Drivers

If you are using iNet drivers on JBoss, bear in mind that this driver does not allow for passing information by URL; therefore, some additional information must be set in the property fields, as shown in this example:

---

```
<xa-datasource>
  <jndi-name>ATGProductionDS</jndi-name>
  <track-connection-by-tx/>
  <isSameRM-override-value>false</isSameRM-override-value>
  <min-pool-size>5</min-pool-size>
  <max-pool-size>100</max-pool-size>
  <blocking-timeout-millis>5000</blocking-timeout-millis>
  <idle-timeout-minutes>15</idle-timeout-minutes>
  <transaction-isolation>TRANSACTION_READ_COMMITTED</transaction-isolation>
  <xa-datasource-class>com.inet.tds.DTCDatasource</xa-datasource-class>
  <xa-datasource-property name="ServerName">server_name</xa-datasource-property>
  <xa-datasource-property name="DatabaseName">database_name</xa-datasource-
  property>
  <xa-datasource-property name="User">database_username</xa-datasource-property>
  <xa-datasource-property name="Password">database_password</xa-datasource-
  property>
  <xa-datasource-property name="Mode">71</xa-datasource-property>
  <!-- sql to call when connection is created -->
  <new-connection-sql>select 1</new-connection-sql>
  <!-- sql to call on an existing pooled connection when it is obtained from
  pool -->
  <check-valid-connection-sql>select 1</check-valid-connection-sql>

  <!-- corresponding type-mapping in the standardjbosscmp-jdbc.xml -->
  <metadata>
    <type-mapping>MS SQLSERVER2000</type-mapping>
  </metadata>
</xa-datasource>
```

---

**Note:** Entering passwords in clear text files entails some security risks. Take steps to secure files that contain clear text passwords.

If you are using iNet drivers with WebLogic, when you create your data source, use the following settings:

- The type should be DataDirect's MSSQL type 4 XA.
- Set the following properties:
  - `url`—The full connection string for your data source.

---

- `driver`—The driver name is `com.inet.tds.DTCDataSource`.
- `user`—User name for the database account.
- `port`—Connection port used for the database.
- `mode`—This should normally be set to 71, as Unicode is not supported for MS SQL.
- `serverName`—The machine name of the database host.
- `secureLevel`—Set this to 0 if you are not using SSL. If you are using SSL, see your database documentation for information.

## Moving Data from a Development Database to the Production Database

If you want to move data from your development database to the database used by your application server, you can do this using the `startSQLRepository` script. This script is described in detail in the *ATG Repository Guide*. To use this script, follow these steps:

1. Set the `DYNAMO_HOME` environment variable to `<ATG10dir>/home`.
2. In the Dynamo Server Admin, create a new Oracle ATG Web Commerce server that uses data sources that point to the development database. This is the default configuration for a new server.
3. Use the `startSQLRepository` script to export data from the development database. Include in the `startSQLRepository` command the `-s servername` switch. For example, if the server you created in the previous step is called `server1`, you can export the data from all of the Oracle ATG Web Commerce repositories using this command:

```
bin/startSQLRepository -s server1 -exportRepositories all all.xml
```

4. Use the `startSQLRepository` script to import data from the XML file (created in the previous step) into the database used by your application server. Use the `-s` switch to specify a Oracle ATG Web Commerce server that is configured to use an Oracle ATG Web Commerce data source that points to that database. For example:

```
bin/startSQLRepository -s server_name -import all.xml
```

Note that the Oracle ATG Web Commerce data source must use an Oracle ATG Web Commerce-supported database driver. To see a list of supported database drivers refer to the Oracle ATG Commerce Supported Environments Matrix document in the My Oracle Support knowledge base.

**Oracle users:** Before importing the demo data, set the `useSetCharacterStream` property of all SQL repository components to `true` so that non-8859 characters are displayed correctly. You can set this property in your `localconfig/GLOBAL.properties` file:

---

```
useSetCharacterStream=true
```

---

**Microsoft SQL users:** In order to run the Oracle ATG Web Commerce demos with a Microsoft SQL database, you must configure the database to be case-sensitive. See your MSSQL documentation for instructions. Note that the Quincy Funds demo is not supported for MSSQL.

---

**Note:** Entering passwords as command line arguments entails some security risks. Do not enter passwords as command line arguments in situations where security is a top priority.

## Transferring the Demo Data

Use the commands in the following tables to transfer the Quincy Funds data from the development database to the your production database.

### Exporting the Demo Data from the Development Database

Use the command below (on one line, with no line breaks) to export the demo data from the development database to an XML file called `all.xml`.

Demo Application	Command
Quincy Funds	<code>bin/startSQLRepository -s server_name -m DSSJ2EEDemo -exportRepositories all all.xml</code>

### Importing the Demo Data to the Production Database

Use the command below (on one line, with no line breaks) to import the data contained in `all.xml` to the database used by your application server.

Demo Application	Command
Quincy Funds	<code>bin/startSQLRepository -s server_name -m DSSJ2EEDemo -import all.xml -repository</code>

## Copying and Switching Databases

In most situations, make database changes on an offline copy of the database, rather than on the database that runs your live site. Making changes on the live site can cause errors or inconsistencies or might adversely affect the performance of your live site. The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform includes copying and switching functionality that lets you copy databases, using the database vendor's native bulk copy tools, and switch your live site between two different databases.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Database Copy Operations \(page 44\)](#)
- [Creating a DBCopier Component \(page 44\)](#)
- [Configuring the DBConnectionInfo \(page 45\)](#)
- [Configuring the DBCopier \(page 45\)](#)

---

- [Setting the Native SQL Environment \(page 46\)](#)
- [Switching Databases \(page 47\)](#)
- [Configuring a SwitchingDataSource \(page 47\)](#)
- [Database Switching and Query Caching \(page 48\)](#)

For information about using the database Copy and Switch features for Oracle ATG Web Commerce, see the *ATG Commerce Programming Guide*.

## Database Copy Operations

The procedure for copying a database includes three basic steps:

- exporting data out of the source database to an OS file
- deleting any data in the destination database
- importing data into the destination database from the OS file

The base class for the Oracle ATG Web Commerce database copying facility is `atg.adapter.gsa.DBCopier`. It is important to note that `DBCopiers` use vendor-specific bulk copy and SQL utilities for speed, rather than using JDBC. This is accomplished by executing these commands in separate processes.

If the native bulk copy program operates on one table at a time, the `DBCopier` imports table data in the order in which the tables are specified and deletes table data in the reverse order. Thus, if there are foreign key constraints among the tables, the copy operation can still work if the tables are specified in dependency order. The various subclasses of `DBCopier` implement copying for different database vendors, using different vendor tools.

To use a `DBCopier`, follow these steps:

1. Create a `DBCopier` component. See [Creating a DBCopier Component \(page 44\)](#).
2. Configure `DBConnectionInfo` components for your source and destination databases. See [Configuring the DBConnectionInfo \(page 45\)](#).
3. Configure the `DBCopier` component as described in [Configuring the DBCopier \(page 45\)](#).
4. Set the SQL environment variables as described in [Setting the Native SQL Environment \(page 46\)](#).
5. Run the `DBCopier` by invoking its `copy()` method. For an example, see the *ATG Commerce Programming Guide*.

## Creating a DBCopier Component

The class from which you instantiate the `DBCopier` depends on the database you are using. The following are subclasses of `atg.adapter.gsa.DBCopier` and are in package `atg.adapter.gsa`:

---

DBCopier Subclass	Vendor	Vendor Program
<code>BcpDBCopier</code>	Microsoft	<code>Bcp</code>

---

DBCopier Subclass	Vendor	Vendor Program
DB2DBCopier	IBM	export/import
OracleDBCopier	Oracle	exp/imp

For more information about the `DBCopier` subclasses, see the *ATG Platform API Reference*.

## Configuring the DBConnectionInfo

The connection information about the source database (the database you are copying from) and the destination database (the database you are copying to) is maintained in a component of type `atg.adapter.gsa.DBConnectionInfo`. Create a `DBConnectionInfo` for each database and configure it with the following information:

---

Property	Description
Server	The name of the database server
User	A valid username to connect to the database
Password	A valid password for the username specified by the user property

**Note:** The `DBConnectionInfo` settings are not expressed in JDBC terms. The settings are the values of the connection parameters used by OS tools (such as `bcp`) when connecting to the specified database.

**Note:** Entering passwords in clear text files entails some security risks. Take steps to secure files that contain clear text passwords.

## Configuring the DBCopier

Set the following properties of the `DBCopier`:

---

Property	Description
Source	The <code>DBConnectionInfo</code> that service holds connection information for the database to copy from.
Destination	The <code>DBConnectionInfo</code> that service holds connection information for the database to copy into.
Tables	A comma-separated list of the names of the tables in the <code>source</code> database to be copied. If the native bulk copy program operates on one table at a time, the <code>DBCopier</code> imports table data in the order in which the tables are specified and deletes table data in the reverse order.

---

Property	Description
Directory	The name of a scratch directory for SQL and data files used during the copy operation. This directory must exist before the copy is launched. It is strongly recommended that no other processes or facilities use this scratch directory, especially other <code>DBCopier</code> instances.
CleanupDirectory	Set this to true to delete the files in the scratch directory after the copy is performed. Defaults to <code>false</code> .

---

In addition to the above properties, which are common to all `DBCopier` classes, each of the `DBCopier` subclasses has the following properties you may need to configure.

### **BcpDBCopier**

This `DBCopier` for MSSQL databases uses the `bcp` utility for copy data. Generally, you can use this copier with the default property settings, with one exception. You should set the `BcpDBCopier`'s `maxTextOrImageSize` property to a value no smaller than the largest text or image column in the tables being copied. See your Microsoft documentation for details.

### **DB2DBCopier**

This `DBCopier` for DB2 databases uses the DB2 `export` and `import` utilities. If you are running the `DB2DBCopier` on UNIX or any other operating system that uses "/" as a directory separator, set the `useUnixStyleDir` property of the `DB2DBCopier` component to `true`. If "\\" is the directory separator, set the `useUnixStyleDir` to `false`. The DB2 `export` utility wants to store binary objects in their own files, so make sure that the `directory` property points to a location in which these files can be stored temporarily. See your DB2 documentation for details.

### **OracleDBCopier**

This class is a `DBCopier` for Oracle databases. This copier uses the Oracle `exp` and `imp` utilities. You can configure `OracleDBCopier` to use direct path for exporting. To enable direct path for exporting, set the `useDirectPathForExport` property of the `OracleDBCopier` to `true`. This property is `false` by default.

See your Oracle documentation for more information on using direct path with the `exp` utility.

## **Setting the Native SQL Environment**

`DBCopier` components use vendor-specific bulk copy and SQL utilities for speed, rather than using JDBC. Therefore, to use a `DBCopier`, the native SQL environment for the database in question must be set up **before** starting your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application. This is required by the vendor tools in the database software. To use a `DBCopier` component, you must set up the environment in which the JVM runs as specified in the database vendor documentation. You can add this environment information to your `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/environment.sh` or `environment.bat` file. For information about the settings for your database, see the documentation from your database vendor.

For example, for Oracle you should set your environment up to look something like this:

---

```
ORACLE_HOME=/oracle-directory
PATH=$PATH:$ORACLE_HOME/bin
ORACLE_SID=ora8
```

---

---

## Switching Databases

In many database-dependent applications, you may want to make changes in an offline database and then switch over your live application so that the inactive database becomes the live database. Oracle ATG Web Commerce's switching facility is based on a class named `atg.service.jdbc.SwitchingDataSource`. You can use a `SwitchingDataSource` in place of a regular data source (such as `atg.service.jdbc.MonitoredDataSource`). The `SwitchingDataSource` can be switched between two or more underlying `DataSources`. All `DataSource` method calls are passed through to the `DataSource` specified by the `currentDataSource` property of the `SwitchingDataSource`. Note that each `DataSource` that the `SwitchingDataSource` points to must be of class `atg.nucleus.JNDIReference`, with a `JNDIName` property that points to an application server data source. See [Configuring Data Sources and Transaction Management \(page 32\)](#) for more information.

The switching database is meant to complement the `DBCopier` components. For example, if you are using Oracle ATG Web Commerce, you would update an inactive database, switch your live site to that database, then copy the currently-active database to the inactive database using the database vendor's native bulk copy tools.

**Note:** Unlike `DBCopier`, Oracle ATG Web Commerce's switching facility is a JDBC mechanism.

To set up and use a database switching service:

1. Configure `DataSources` that connect to your live and inactive databases.
2. Configure a `SwitchingDataSource` component, as described in [Configuring a SwitchingDataSource \(page 47\)](#).
3. Configure the Repository components that use the `DataSources` to point to the `SwitchingDataSource`. Also set the Repository components' `selectiveCacheInvalidation` property (see [Configure Selective Cache Invalidation in the ATG Content Administration Programming Guide](#)).

**Important:** If you have multiple independent Oracle ATG Web Commerce clusters that share a single `SDSRepository`, make sure each cluster uses a unique set of `SwitchingDataSource` names. Otherwise, the clusters interfere with each other during the switching process.

## Configuring a `SwitchingDataSource`

Set the following properties of the `SwitchingDataSource` component:

---

Name	Description
<code>initialDataSourceName</code>	The short name for the <code>DataSource</code> that should be used for the <code>currentDataSource</code> on the very first run. On subsequent runs, the <code>initial currentDataSource</code> is obtained from the state recorded in the <code>SDSRepository</code> .
<code>dataSources</code>	Set to a <code>ServiceMap</code> of <code>DataSources</code> . This property maps short names of <code>DataSources</code> to their Nucleus component path. The following example shows how you might set the <code>dataSources</code> property:  <code>dataSources=FirstDataSource=\\atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/FirstDataSource, \\SecondDataSource=\\atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/SecondDataSource</code>

---

---

Name	Description
repository	Set with a reference to /atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/SDSRepository. This refers to the switching data source repository, which keeps track of which database the switching data source points to at any time.

---

This sample shows the default format of the switching datasource used by the product catalog in Oracle ATG Web Commerce:

```
$class=atg.service.jdbc.SwitchingDataSource
#
# A map from data source names to data sources
#
dataSources=\
    DataSourceA=/atg/commerce/jdbc/ProductCatalogDataSourceA, \
    DataSourceB=/atg/commerce/jdbc/ProductCatalogDataSourceB

#
# The name of the data source that should be used on startup
#
initialDataSourceName=DataSourceA

repository=/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/SDSRepository
```

---

**Note:** The Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility makes these configurations for you. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

## Database Switching and Query Caching

If you are using a GSA repository and set the `cacheSwitchLoadQueries` property of the `GSAItemDescriptor` to `true`, the query cache is loaded for a cache switch. If `false`, the query cache starts out empty after a cache switch.

## Database Sorting for Localization

The order in which records are sorted in your Oracle ATG Web Commerce databases may control the order in which the corresponding data is presented in user interfaces. If you are configuring Oracle ATG Web Commerce for use in different language locales, consider how the sorting order of your database records affects user interfaces.

For example, if you enter non-ASCII characters in the names of content administration projects, those project names will not appear in the expected order unless you configure your database with a sorting order that corresponds to the language used.

Find information about setting the character set and multilingual sort order in the documentation for your database software.

---

# 5 Platform Installation Details

This section provides general information about installing the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform.

## File System Permissions

Make sure the file system permissions for all Oracle ATG Web Commerce application files have the most restrictive settings possible. Do not allow users other than the user account for the application itself and the system administrator to read, write, or execute application files.

For example, if you are using a UNIX or Linux operating system, configure a dedicated user account for your Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications. Set the file permissions for the files created by that user account so that other users cannot read, write, or execute them. To do this, set the `umask` configuration for the user account to 077.

## Performing a Maintenance Installation

If you have any of the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform products installed and would like to install additional platform products, rerun the Oracle ATG Web Commerce setup program. The maintenance installer lists the products that have not been installed yet, allowing you to select the ones you want. If you need to reinstall any of the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform products that are currently installed on your system, you must uninstall the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform completely (see [Removing the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Platform from Your System \(page 51\)](#)) and run the setup program again.

**Note:** If you have installed any Oracle ATG Web Commerce patches, you must uninstall them before running the maintenance installer. Once the maintenance install is complete, reinstall the patches. See the `PatchReadme` files under `<ATG10dir>/patch` for instructions.

## Default Ports

This guide uses the `hostname:port` convention in URLs. The default HTTP ports for the application servers are:

- JBoss: 8080

---

- WebLogic: admin server 7001
- WebSphere: 9080

## Sun T1000 and T2000 Requirements

By default the Sun T1000 and T2000 systems run a server that uses port 9010. The Oracle ATG Web Commerce lock management components also use this port. If you are using lock management, you must either disable the server or change your lock manager to use a different port.

To disable the server:

1. Log in as root.
2. Enter the following command:

```
mv /etc/rc2.d/S95IIim /etc/rc2.d/K95IIim
```

3. Stop the service:

```
/etc/rc2.d/S95IIim stop
```

To change Oracle ATG Web Commerce lock manager port assignments, when you configure your lock management components, use the following settings:

1. For the ClientLockManager port assignment in <ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/atg/dynamo/service/ClientLockManager.properties:

```
useLockServer=true  
lockServerPort=39010
```

2. For the ServerLockManager port assignment in <ATG10dir>/home/servers/servername/localconfig/atg/dynamo/service/ServerLockManager.properties:

```
port=39010
```

See the *Locked Caching* section of the *ATG Repository Guide* for information on configuring lock managers.

## Installing the ATG Control Center on a Client Machine

This section explains how to install a standalone version of the ATG Control Center (ACC) on a client machine, when you do not need a full Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation. It covers the following topics:

- [Downloading the ACC Installer \(page 51\)](#)
- [Installing the ACC on a Windows Client \(page 51\)](#)
- [Installing the ACC on a UNIX Client \(page 51\)](#)

---

**Note:** To use the standalone version of the ACC, the client machine must have the J2SDK installed.

## Downloading the ACC Installer

Contact your Oracle ATG Web Commerce sales representative to obtain one of the following ACC distribution files:

- ACC10.2.exe (Windows)
- ACC10.2.bin (UNIX)

**Note:** You cannot use any other version of the ACC with Oracle ATG Web Commerce 10.

## Installing the ACC on a Windows Client

To install the ACC on a Windows client:

1. Run the ACC10.2.exe file to start the setup program.
2. After you accept the terms of the license agreement, select the destination folder for the ACC. The default is C:\ATG\ACC10.2. Click **Browse** to specify a different directory.
3. Enter a name for the ACC program folder on the Windows Start menu.
4. The installer displays the settings you selected. Review the setup information and click **Next** to start the installation, or **Back** to change any of the settings.

## Installing the ACC on a UNIX Client

To install the ACC on a UNIX client:

1. Change the permissions on the downloaded installer so you can execute it.
2. Run the binary:  
./ACC10.2.bin
3. Accept the license agreement.
4. Provide an install directory.

When finished, exit the installer.

## Removing the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Platform from Your System

Use the following methods to remove the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform from your system.

**On Windows:** Use the Add/Remove Programs function in the Windows Control Panel.

---

**On UNIX:** Go to the <ATG10dir>/uninstall/.ASE10.2\_uninstall directory and run Uninstall\_ATG\_10.2.

---

# 6 Running Nucleus-Based Applications

Nucleus-based applications are assembled into EAR files that include both the application and Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform resources, and which are then deployed to your application server. The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform installation includes the modules required to create `QuincyFunds.ear`, a sample J2EE application that includes the Quincy Funds demo and the Dynamo Server Admin.

Once the Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation is complete, you can assemble, deploy, and run the `QuincyFunds.ear` application. You can then access the Quincy Funds demo and the Dynamo Server Admin through your web browser, and connect to the application with the ACC.

This chapter covers the following topics:

[Starting the SQL JMS Admin Interface \(page 53\)](#)

[Starting Oracle ATG Web Commerce Web Services \(page 54\)](#)

[Connecting to the Dynamo Server Admin \(page 54\)](#)

[Starting the ATG Control Center \(page 55\)](#)

[Stopping an Oracle ATG Web Commerce Application \(page 59\)](#)

## Starting the SQL JMS Admin Interface

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform includes a browser-based administration interface for its SQL JMS message system. This interface makes it easy to view, add, and delete SQL JMS clients, queues, and topics. To use the SQL JMS Admin interface, include the `SQLJMSAdmin` module in your application.

To access the interface, point your browser to the following URL:

---

`http://hostname:port/sqlJmsAdmin`

---

To learn more about the SQL JMS system, see the *ATG Platform Programming Guide*.

---

## Starting Oracle ATG Web Commerce Web Services

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform includes a number of preconfigured web services that provide remote access to Oracle ATG Web Commerce repositories and various personalization and commerce features. (For detailed information about these services, see the *ATG Repository Guide*, *ATG Personalization Programming Guide*, and *ATG Commerce Programming Guide*.) These services are packaged in three separate applications:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/DAS/WebServices/repositoryWebServices.ear  
<ATG10dir>/DPS/WebServices/userprofilingWebServices.ear  
<ATG10dir>/DCS/WebServices/commerceWebServices.ear
```

---

You can include any of these web services in an assembled EAR file by including the module that contains the desired services. For example, to include the Commerce services, specify the `DCS.WebServices` module when you invoke the `runAssembler` command (see the *Assembling Applications* section of the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* for information on using `runAssembler`).

**Note:** The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform also provides REST Web services. See *ATG Web Services Guide*.

## Connecting to the Dynamo Server Admin

The Dynamo Server Admin gives you quick access to the following features:

**Configuration Manager**

Modify configuration for Oracle ATG Web Commerce server instances.

**Component Browser**

Browse the Nucleus component hierarchy.

**ATG Control Center Administration**

Start up the ACC.

**Password Management**

Change administrator passwords.

**JDBC Browser**

Browse a database through a JDBC connection, examine database metadata, create and drop tables, and execute database queries.

**Performance Monitor**

View performance statistics on Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications.

**Web Service Administration**

Create and manage web services.

**Batch Compiler**

Precompile JHTML pages to prevent any delay the first time they load.

**Configuration Reporter**

Display reports about Oracle ATG Web Commerce component properties and environment.

**Personalization Administration**

---

Find, edit, and create user profiles. If you have access to the Business Control Center, that should be used instead.

**Configuration Reporter**

Display reports about Dynamo component properties and environment

**Personalization Administration**

Find, edit, and create user profiles

**Commerce Administration**

Administer product inventory, order fulfillment, and the product catalog

**Sitemap Administration**

Generate Sitemap and Sitemap index information

**ATG Platform Documentation**

Read the Dynamo documentation set

**Running ATG Products**

View the products currently running

You can access the Dynamo Server Admin at `http://hostname:port/dyn/admin`. The Dynamo Server Admin is password protected. The username is “admin.” Your organization sets the password when you use the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility to configure an Oracle ATG Web Commerce server. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#)

For information about including the Dynamo Server Admin when you assemble an EAR file, see the *Including the Dynamo Server Admin* section of the *Developing and Assembling Nucleus-Based Applications* chapter of the *ATG Platform Programming Guide*.

## Connecting to the Business Control Center

If your application includes the `BIZUI` module, you can use the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Business Control Center to create, preview, approve, deploy, and revise site content, as well as to access other Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications. To access the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Business Control Center, point your browser to the following URL:

---

`http://hostname:port/atg/bcc`

---

To learn more about the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Business Control Center, see the *ATG Content Administration Guide for Business Users*.

## Starting the ATG Control Center

You can start the ACC in several ways, depending on whether you’re starting it locally in relation to your Nucleus-based application, or on a separate client.

---

**Note:** If you are using a UNIX variant, the shell from which you start the ACC must support X11 forwarding. Depending on your client, you may need to install X11 packages, or use Xming or equivalent tools.

**Note:** Due to a Java bug, if you are running Java 6, you cannot run the ACC in the same virtual machine as an IBM WebSphere application server. You can run the ACC in a dedicated VM, or install the following IBM iFix:

---

<http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg24027328>

---

To connect to a Nucleus-based application from a client machine, you must use the client version of the ACC (see [Installing the ATG Control Center on a Client Machine \(page 50\)](#)). Note that for a Nucleus-based application to accept connections from the ACC, all of the following must be true:

- The application includes the `DAS-UI` module.
- The `rmiEnabled` property of the `/atg/dynamo/Configuration` component is set to `true`.
- The `adminPort` property of the `/atg/dynamo/Configuration` component is set to the listen port of your application server (for example, the JBoss default is 8080).

These settings are all part of the default configuration created by the Oracle ATG Web Commerce installer, so you generally do not need to configure them.

In addition, to enable the client version of the ACC to connect to an application, the application must include the `DafEar.Admin` module. This module is not included by default, so you must explicitly specify it when you assemble the application. See *Including the Dynamo Server Admin* in the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* for more information.

**JBoss Note:** In order to connect to your running Oracle ATG Web Commerce application from any remote location (that is, not using `localhost`), you must start your JBoss server using the `-b` option. For example, on Windows use the following command:

---

```
run.bat -b 0.0.0.0
```

---

See your JBoss documentation for information on this and other settings.

## Starting the ACC on a Server

If you're starting the ACC on the machine that's running your application server, you can run the ACC either in a dedicated VM or in the same VM as the application server.

**Note:** Starting the ACC in a dedicated VM requires more memory than starting the ACC in the same VM as the application server. Running the ACC and the application server simultaneously on a production server is not recommended, as it could affect performance.

### Starting the ACC in a Dedicated VM

To start the ACC in a dedicated VM:

**On Windows:**

On the Start menu, click the **ATG Control Center** icon in the Tools folder of the ATG 10.2 program group.

**On UNIX:**

Go to `<ATG10dir>/home/bin` and type the command `startACC`.

---

You can also start the ACC in a dedicated VM through the Dynamo Server Admin:

1. Open the Dynamo Server Admin (`http://hostname:port/dyn/admin`, by default), and click the **ATG Control Center Administration** link.

The Start ACC page appears, indicating the server VM on which the ACC will be started and the machine on which the ACC will be displayed.

2. Click the **Start ACC in Separate VM** button.

When the ACC starts up, it displays the Connect to Server screen. Enter a valid user name, password, and the RMI port number. By default, the initial settings are:

- User Name: **admin**
- Password: your organization sets the password while using the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility to configure the server. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).
- Locale: **English (United States)**
- Port: **8860**

Note that the host name appears as `localhost`. This value is not editable. To start up the ACC on a remote client machine, see [Starting the ACC on a Client \(page 58\)](#).

## Starting the ACC in the Same VM as the Application Server

To start the ACC in the same VM as your application server, use the Dynamo Server Admin:

1. Open the Dynamo Server Admin (`http://hostname:port/dyn/admin`, by default) and click the **ATG Control Center Administration** link.

The Start ACC page appears, indicating the server VM on which the ACC will be started and the machine on which the ACC will be displayed.

2. Click the **Start ACC in Server VM** button.

When the ACC starts up, it displays the Connect to Server screen. Enter a valid user name and password. By default, the initial settings are:

- User Name: **admin**
- Password: your organization sets the password while using the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility to configure the server. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

Note that you cannot specify the host name, locale, or RMI port. The ACC automatically uses the values set in the Nucleus-based application.

## Exporting RMI Objects

If the ACC displays an error message while trying to connect to the server, you may need to modify the arguments passed to the Java Virtual Machine by configuring Java Remote Method Invocation (RMI) to export RMI objects on a particular IP address. This can happen under either of the following conditions:

- The server or the client is running on a machine with multiple host addresses; or
- Oracle ATG Web Commerce is running on a machine that has a primary IP address other than `localhost`, but the IP address is not functional because the machine is offline.

---

If Oracle ATG Web Commerce is running on a multihomed server, you can enable RMI to export objects to a particular address by including the following switch in the `JAVA_ARGS` environment variable:

---

```
-Djava.rmi.server.hostname=IP_Address
```

---

For the IP address, specify the IP address or name of the host that the client uses to connect to the server. Alternatively, you can specify the name of the server instead:

---

```
-Djava.rmi.server.hostname=hostname
```

---

If Oracle ATG Web Commerce is running on a machine whose IP address is not functional because the machine is offline, use the following switch:

---

```
-Djava.rmi.server.hostname=localhost
```

## Troubleshooting

If you encounter any errors while using the ACC, check the `<ATG10dir>/home/data/acc.log` file for information.

## Starting the ACC on a Client

To start the ACC on a client machine and connect to an Oracle ATG Web Commerce application running on a remote application server:

### On Windows:

Click the **Start ATG Control Center** icon in the ATG Control Center 10.2 program group on the Start menu.

### On UNIX:

Go to the ACC 10.2 installation directory and run `bin/startClient`.

When the ACC starts up, it displays the Connect to Server screen. Enter a valid user name and password, and the RMI port number. By default, the initial settings are:

- User Name: **admin**
- Password: your organization sets the password while using the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility to configure the server. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).
- Locale: **English (United States)**
- Port: **8860**

In addition, you must specify the name of the host machine on which the Nucleus-based application is running. This is the name used to identify the machine on a network.

## Logging in to a Different Nucleus-Based Application

When the client ACC connects to a Nucleus-based application, it compiles information about the modules in that application (see the *Working with Application Modules* chapter in the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* for

---

information). To disconnect the ACC from one application and connect to an application that includes a different combination of modules, close down the ACC and restart it to ensure that the ACC compiles all the necessary information.

## Troubleshooting

If you encounter any errors while using the client ACC, check the `/data/acc.log` file in the ACC installation for information.

# Using the Findclass Utility

Oracle ATG Web Commerce provides a utility that finds the `.class` or JAR file from which a Java class has been loaded. It also prints the `CLASS_VERSION` information if found.

To use the `findclass` utility, open the following page on your Oracle ATG Web Commerce server.

---

`http://server:port/dyn/dyn/findclass.jhtml`

---

Enter the name of the class in the Class Name field and click Find Class. The utility accepts class names in several formats. For example:

- `atg.droplet.Cache`
- `/atg/droplet/Cache.java`
- `atg.droplet.Cache.class`
- `atg/droplet/Cache.class`

You can append `&debug=true` to the URL of the `findclass` utility to print debugging information.

# Stopping an Oracle ATG Web Commerce Application

How you stop an Oracle ATG Web Commerce application depends on your application server.

## Stopping Applications on JBoss

To stop an application, you can remove it from the `deploy` directory or shut down the application server. To shut down the server, go to `<JBdir>` and enter the following command:

### Windows:

`bin\shutdown -s hostname`

### UNIX:

`bin/shutdown.sh -s hostname`

---

On Windows, you can also use CTRL+C to shut down the JBoss server.

## **Stopping Applications on WebLogic**

You can stop an Oracle ATG Web Commerce application through the WebLogic Server Console or by invoking the server shutdown scripts provided with the application server. You do not need to shut down the application server to stop the application.

## **Stopping Applications on WebSphere**

You can stop an Oracle ATG Web Commerce application through the WebSphere administrative console or by invoking the server shutdown scripts provided with the application server. You do not need to shut down the application server to stop the application.

---

# 7 Configuring Nucleus Components

This chapter explains how to configure Nucleus components in your Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation. Components represent a particular configuration for a class. Many different components can be based on a single class, each representing a different set of properties for that class. When the class is instantiated from the component, it uses the component properties to configure it.

You can configure components in the following ways:

- Using the ACC
- Manually editing properties files
- Using the Dynamo Configuration Manager in the Dynamo Server Admin (changes are limited)
- Using the Component Browser in the Dynamo Server Admin (live components only, changes do not persist beyond restart)

This chapter covers the following topics:

[Working with Configuration Layers \(page 61\)](#)

[Finding Components in the ACC \(page 64\)](#)

[Changing Component Properties with the ACC \(page 65\)](#)

[Changing Component Properties Manually \(page 67\)](#)

[Using the Dynamo Component Browser \(page 69\)](#)

[Common Configuration Changes \(page 71\)](#)

[Creating Additional Oracle ATG Web Commerce Server Instances \(page 73\)](#)

[Setting Up a Configuration Group \(page 75\)](#)

[Session Management in Oracle ATG Web Commerce Applications \(page 83\)](#)

Most of the information in this chapter applies only for applications running in development mode (see the *Developing and Assembling Nucleus-Based Applications* chapter of the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* for the differences between development and standalone modes).

## Working with Configuration Layers

Before changing the configuration of Nucleus-based applications, you should be familiar with the concept of *configuration layers*. This section covers the following topics:

---

- [Understanding Properties Files \(page 62\)](#)
- [Understanding Configuration Layers \(page 62\)](#)
- [Accessing Configuration Layers in the ACC \(page 63\)](#)
- [Global Configuration Changes \(page 64\)](#)
- [Locking Configuration Layers \(page 64\)](#)

## Understanding Properties Files

Oracle ATG Web Commerce application modules use properties files to configure Nucleus components. The base properties files are normally stored in the `config` subdirectory of the module, either as individual plain text files or as part of a JAR file (see [Modifying Custom Module Resource Settings \(page 72\)](#) to configure alternative configuration paths). For example, much of the default configuration is determined by properties files stored in `<ATG10dir>/DAS/config/config.jar`.

**Note:** Do not modify the properties files in these JAR files to change configuration settings, or your changes will be overwritten when you install a new Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform distribution.

To see the properties files in your Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation, do the following:

1. Start the ACC.
2. Select **Pages and Components > Components by Path** from the navigation menu.
3. Open the `/atg/dynamo/Configuration` component. When the ACC Component Editor opens, click the **Configuration** tab.

Note that there are several `Configuration.properties` files. You can view the contents of these properties files by double-clicking the file names.

## Understanding Configuration Layers

Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform configuration layers allow you to make configuration changes and preserve them locally, without modifying the base configuration. Layers contain properties files, and can be stacked in a variety of ways to create different configurations for different purposes. The configuration stack is determined from the `MANIFEST.MF` files for the Oracle ATG Web Commerce application modules included in the application.

Nucleus locates configuration properties by examining the properties files in the directories and JAR files specified by the configuration path or paths (a module can have any number of configuration paths). The paths for all modules used in your application are aggregated and ordered based on the module dependencies. The result is a combination of the property values found in each of the files or directories in the configuration paths. If the same property value is defined in more than one properties file, values found later in the configuration path (as determined by the module dependencies) override the values found earlier. The `localconfig` directory usually appears last in the configuration path, so that any properties defined there override default system settings.

For example, suppose you change the port number for Oracle ATG Web Commerce's internal RMI server, by setting the `rmiPort` property of the `/atg/dynamo/Configuration` component, and save the new value in the `localconfig` directory. The next time you start the application, Nucleus takes the value of the `rmiPort` property from `localconfig`, because it is the last directory in your configuration path.

---

Any changes you make to `localconfig` are preserved when you install a new Oracle ATG Web Commerce version.

For more information on modules, configuration layers, and properties files, see the *Nucleus: Organizing JavaBean Components* and the *Working with Application Modules* chapters of the *ATG Platform Programming Guide*.

## Accessing Configuration Layers in the ACC

When you modify a component's properties in the ACC, the updated properties file is stored in one of the following locations:

- The ACC's default configuration directory, initially set to `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig`
- A server-specific directory if the component already has a configuration in that layer. For example, if you run an application that does not use the default Oracle ATG Web Commerce server, and you modify a component using the ACC, the updated properties file is stored in the `localconfig` directory for the Oracle ATG Web Commerce server used by that application.

**Note:** The ACC shows only the configuration layers used by the application to which you are currently connected.

## Resetting the Default Configuration Layer

Unless you specify otherwise, the ACC editor saves all updates to a component's configuration in the default configuration layer. Components that you create, duplicate, or paste are also placed there.

The installation initially sets the default configuration layer to `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig`. You might want to change the default configuration directory if you have multiple servers running different applications. For example, you might have one server running a customer service application and another running an online store.

You can set any unlocked configuration layer as the default.

You can change the default configuration layer on the server, so it affects all server clients and persists across all editing sessions; or only on the local client. If you change the default layer locally, the setting remains in effect until you shut down the host.

1. Navigate to the configuration layer that is currently set as the default, and open its `CONFIG.properties` file, or create one if it does not yet exist.

For example, the Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation initially sets the default configuration layer to `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/`. Therefore, open this file:

```
<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/CONFIG.properties
```

2. Set `defaultForUpdates` to `false`.

3. Navigate to the desired configuration directory and open its `CONFIG.properties` file.

For example, to set `<ATG10dir>/home/servers/myNewServer` as the default configuration directory, open this file:

```
<ATG10dir>/home/servers/myNewServer/CONFIG.properties
```

4. Set `defaultForUpdates` to `true`.

---

To temporarily reset the default configuration layer within the ACC:

1. In the ACC, select **Set Update Layer** from the **Tools** menu.
2. When the **Set a Default Configuration Layer** dialog opens, select the configuration layer that you want to open by default.

## Changing a Component in a Non-Default Configuration Layer

To change a component in a non-default configuration layer:

1. Select the component to edit.
2. Choose **File > Open Component in Layer**.

The dialog box **Select a Configuration Layer** opens, listing the name and path of each configuration layer. Check marks identify the layers currently in use.

3. Select the layer to open and click **OK**. The component opens in a separate **Component Editor** window.

## Global Configuration Changes

Global configuration settings are configured in the `GLOBAL.properties` (located in `config/config.jar`) file. The settings in this file control logging and log listeners and apply to all components in the `config` tree except those that set these properties explicitly themselves. To change these values, you must edit this file manually (see [Changing Component Properties Manually \(page 67\)](#) later in this chapter), or override them by adding your own `GLOBAL.properties` file in another configuration layer.

## Locking Configuration Layers

Locked configuration layers such as Dynamo Base are marked with a padlock icon. Properties in a locked layer cannot be edited. To lock a configuration layer, modify the `CONFIG.properties` file for that layer as follows:

1. Open the `CONFIG.properties` file for the layer to lock.
2. Add the following line to `CONFIG.properties`:

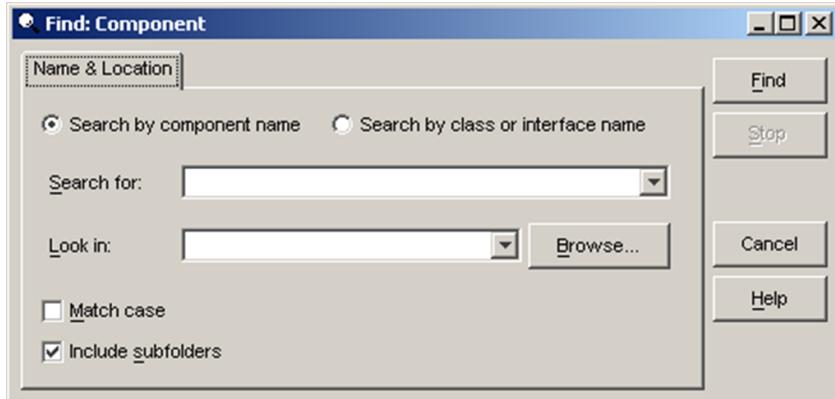
```
readOnly=true
```

## Finding Components in the ACC

When changing Oracle ATG Web Commerce component configuration, you can use the ACC to search for components by name, class or interface.

To search for a component:

1. Choose **File > Find Component** in the main ACC window. The Find Component dialog box opens, as shown below.



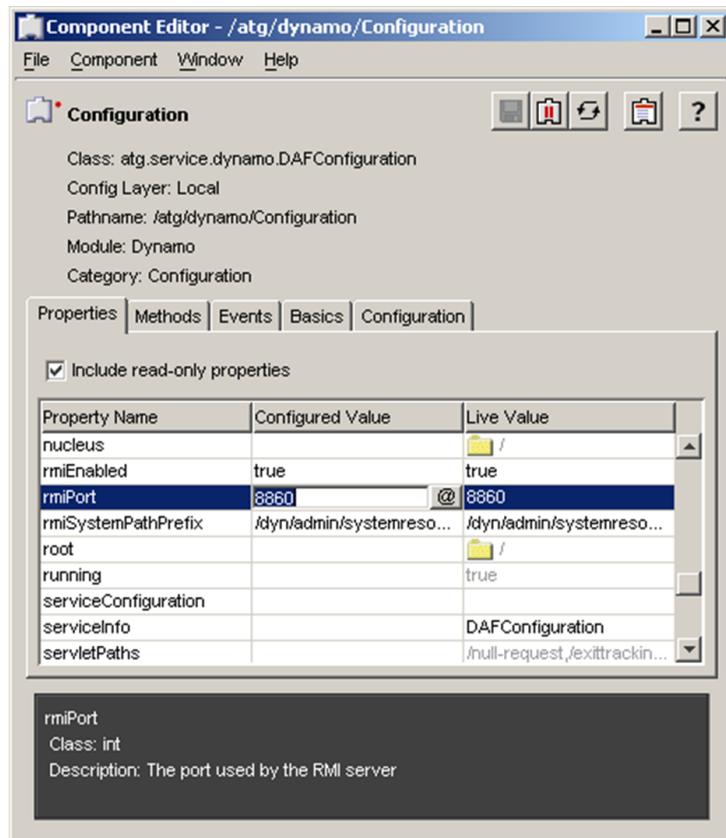
2. Click the radio button that indicates the way you want to search: **Search by component name** or **Search by class or interface name**.
3. Type the component name in the **Search for** field. You can search for partial names by using the asterisk (\*) or question mark (?) wildcard symbols. If you want your search to be case-sensitive, check the **Match case** box.
4. Type the location you want to search in the **Look in** field or click the **Browse** button to select a directory from the component hierarchy. To search all folders within this directory, make sure the **Include subfolders** box is checked.
5. Click the **Find** button. The search results appear at the bottom of the **Find : Component** dialog box.

## Changing Component Properties with the ACC

The ACC provides a simple way to change many configuration settings. This section uses an example in which you change the port number of Oracle ATG Web Commerce's internal RMI server.

To change the port number:

1. Start the ACC.
2. Select **Pages and Components > Components by Path** from the navigation menu.
3. Open the `/atg/dynamo/Configuration` component.
4. When the ACC Component Editor opens, click the **Properties** tab. Scroll down to the `rmiPort` property:



**Note:** Certain expert-level properties are visible only if you select the **Show expert-level information** check box in the **Preferences > Tools > Edit Preferences** dialog box.

If the component has been started (indicated by a red dot ) , the Properties tab displays two columns of property values: the *Configured Value* and the *Live Value*, described in the table below. You can edit the value of any non-shaded property by clicking in its value cell and entering a new value.

Configured Value	Live Value
The value specified by the component's properties file	The current value, which may be different from the configured value
Changes to the value appear in the ACC immediately, but the changed values are not used to configure the component until you restart the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform	Changes to the value take place immediately, but are not retained if you stop the component

**Note:** If you are configuring a live component and change properties that are referred to by another component, the references are not updated until you restart the application; they are not updated when you stop or restart the component. For example, Component A has a status property, the value of which is linked to the status property of Component B, changes to the value of the Component B status property are not reflected

---

in Component A. Stopping or restarting a referenced component leaves the application in an unstable state, and is not recommended.

Editing options depend on the type of property:

- String values provide a text field for editing. You can type values directly into this field or click the ... button to open a pop-up editing window.
- The `int`, `long`, `float`, and `double` values provide a number field for editing.
- Boolean values provide a pull-down list with true/false options.
- Enumerated values provide a pull-down list of options.
- Array, hash table, and component values have a ... button that opens a corresponding pop-up editing window.
- All property types have a @ button that lets you set the property value by linking to another component or component property.

In the case of our example, the port number for the RMI server is set by the `rmiPort` property (of type `int`). To change the port number, click in the value cell and type the new port number.

After you make changes, choose **File > Save** in the Component Editor window. If the component is live, a dialog box appears, asking if you want to copy your configuration changes to the live state. If you copy the changes, restart the Oracle ATG Web Commerce application to ensure that the changes take effect.

## Changing Component Properties Manually

As an alternative to using the ACC or Configuration Manager, you can always edit properties files manually. A few configuration properties can only be configured manually, and are not accessible through the ACC or Configuration Manager.

Note, however, that when configuring properties manually, no errors are generated if you specify a property name incorrectly. The component may generate an error if it cannot find the value; in this case, check your properties file for typos.

To manually edit a properties file, do the following:

1. Create a new properties file in `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig` with the same name and path structure as the original file. For example, the `defaultFrom` property in the `/atg/dynamo/service/SMTPEmail` component specifies the e-mail address from which messages will be sent via SMTP. To modify `defaultFrom`, create a new file called `SMTPEmail.properties` in the path `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/atg/dynamo/service`.  
**Note:** Step 1 is not necessary for the `Configuration.properties` file because a file of this name is created in the `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/atg/dynamo` directory during the installation process.
2. Add the desired property to the new file. For example, to change the setting for `defaultFrom`, such as to `test@example.com`, add the following line to the `SMTPEmail.properties` file in `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/atg/dynamo/service`:

---

```
defaultFrom=test@example.com
```

For example, to change the port number of Oracle ATG Web Commerce's RMI server to 8862 manually, open your `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/atg/dynamo/Configuration.properties` file and add (or modify) the following line:

---

```
rmiPort=8862
```

When specifying values for a property, you can add a manual line break using the backslash (\) line continuation character:

---

```
myList=valueOne,\  
valueTwo,\  
valueThree
```

This can help with readability when configuring lists of values.

Save the `Configuration.properties` file and restart the application. Because you made the change in the `localconfig` directory, the new port number overrides the original value (still stored in the `config/atg/dynamo/Configuration.properties` file) and will be preserved when you install a new Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform distribution.

## Using Forward Slashes (/) and Backslashes (\)

When specifying values for file properties, Nucleus translates the forward slash (/) to the file separator for your platform (for example, Windows uses a backslash (\) as a file separator).

The backslash (\) is the escape character for properties files, so if you edit a properties file by hand, you must use two consecutive backslashes (\\) to specify a value that contains a backslash. For example:

---

```
documentRoot=\\WebServer6.1\\docs
```

The ACC Component Editor handles the escape character automatically; if you change properties using the ACC, use single backslashes.

## Modifying Lists of Values

When adding to a list of values for a property in a properties file, use the `+=` appending operator. This operator is commonly used in `localconfig/atg/dynamo/Initial.properties` to specify the components to create at startup time. For example:

---

```
initialServices+=/StartComps/services/comp1
```

The `+=` operator specifies that you want to append `/StartComps/services/comp1` to the value of `initialServices` set elsewhere in the configuration path, rather than replace the value.

---

Similarly, you can use the `--` operator to remove an item from a value list. This allows you to avoid redeclaring a list when you only want to remove one member. Note that in order for values to be removed, they must match exactly; if you specify `2.0` for removal, `2.00` is not removed. If the item to be removed is not found, no errors are generated.

## Specifying Directory Paths

When you specify a directory path as a value in a component, you can do so either relative to the `<ATG10dir>/home` directory, or relative to your Oracle ATG Web Commerce server's directory.

## Adding Comments to Properties Files

To add comments to a properties file that you've edited manually, you must add the comment in the `$description` field. If you preface the comment with a pound sign (#), the comment will be deleted if you subsequently modify the properties file using the ACC.

# Using the Dynamo Component Browser

The Dynamo Component Browser, an element of the Dynamo Server Admin, is a window into Oracle ATG Web Commerce's Nucleus framework. From the Component Browser, you can view and modify components in a running Nucleus-based application.

To open the Component Browser, connect to the Administration UI using this URL:

---

`http://hostname:port/dyn/admin`

---

Enter the username and password. The username is "admin." Your organization set the password while using the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility to configure the server. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#). When the Administration UI opens, click the **Component Browser** link.

The following topics are covered in this section:

- [Component Browser Structure \(page 69\)](#)
- [Changing the Running Configuration \(page 70\)](#)
- [Starting Nucleus Components \(page 70\)](#)
- [Customizing the Interface \(page 70\)](#)

## Component Browser Structure

The Dynamo Component Browser is set up so that you can view and edit component properties. The Component Browser main page shows a list of components (called services in the Admin UI) currently running in

---

Nucleus, such as `Initial`. When you click `Initial`, you see a page that shows the hierarchical location and class reference of that service:

---

```
Service/Initial/  
Class atg.nucleus.InitialService
```

---

The forward slash character (/) separates the elements of the name into a hierarchy you can click through.

**Note:** Clicking the first forward slash (/) character brings you back to the main Nucleus service page.

Below the beginning information, you see tables with Properties, Event Sets, and Methods. The current service's property names and values are listed. Continuing on the `Initial` service page, if you click `loggingDebug` in the Properties table, you see a page that shows the properties of `loggingDebug`; you can edit these properties on this page. For example, to enable debugging statements to be logged, go to New Value and select `true`. Then click the **Change Value** button. To see the changes listed back on the `Initial` service page, click your browser's **Reload** button to refresh the view of the Properties table.

**Note:** Avoid changing system property values unless you know what they do. Changes set here remain in effect while this Oracle ATG Web Commerce instance is running.

## Changing the Running Configuration

You can change the configuration of a running Nucleus-based application from the Dynamo Component Browser. For example, on the `Initial` service page, click `loggingDebug` in the Properties table to see the properties of `loggingDebug`. To enable logging for debugging statements, go to New Value and select `true`, then click the **Change Value** button. To see the changes listed back on the `Initial` service page, click your browser's **Reload** button to refresh the view of the Properties table.

**Note:** Avoid changing system property values unless you know what they do. Values changed in the Dynamo Component Browser are not written to the properties files; when you stop and restart the application, configuration properties revert to those in the configuration properties file. To make permanent changes to configuration, make the change in development mode using the ACC, then redeploy the application.

## Starting Nucleus Components

In addition to browsing for running components to change their configuration, you can use the Component Browser to start a Nucleus component that is not currently running. To start a stopped component, enter the full Nucleus path of the component in your browser. For example, you can start the `OrderRepositoryPipelineDriver` by going to this URL:

---

```
http://hostname:portnumber/dyn/admin/nucleus/atg/reporting/datawarehouse/  
loaders/OrderRepositoryPipelineDriver
```

---

## Customizing the Interface

By default, the Dynamo Component Browser displays a component by listing its contained children and the values of the component's properties. You might want to customize a component's administrative interface, for example to show more information about a service. To do this, override the methods in the default

---

administrative servlet, `atg.nucleus.ServiceAdminServlet`. The Scheduler service, for example, extends the standard administration servlet to show information about all the tasks the scheduler is running. To see a list of these tasks, go to the following URL:

---

`http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/nucleus/atg/dynamo/service/Scheduler`

---

To customize an administrative interface, create a subclass of `atg.nucleus.ServiceAdminServlet`.

## Common Configuration Changes

This section outlines several common configuration changes.

### Modifying Environment Settings

Oracle ATG Web Commerce's startup behavior is affected by its CLASSPATH, the Java arguments passed to the Java Virtual Machine, and any custom environment variables you define. You can modify the startup behavior of these parameters as follows:

- CLASSPATH: Oracle ATG Web Commerce's CLASSPATH includes a `<ATG10dir>/home/locallib` directory, which you can use for any Java class files you create (classes should be in exploded form). Any classes stored in this directory are picked up by Oracle ATG Web Commerce automatically. For more information, see the *Nucleus: Organizing JavaBean Components* chapter of the *ATG Platform Programming Guide*.
- Java Arguments: You can set or add to the arguments passed to the Java Virtual Machine by setting the environment variable `JAVA_ARGS`.

To customize the CLASSPATH and JAVA\_ARGS settings, as well as define custom environment variables, see your application server documentation.

The following table lists some common values for JAVA\_ARGS:

---

Java Argument	Description
<code>-Djava.rmi.server.hostname=IP_Address</code>	Configures Java Remote Method Invocation (RMI) to export RMI objects on a particular IP address; for more information, see <a href="#">Starting the ATG Control Center (page 55)</a> in the <i>Running Nucleus-Based Applications</i> chapter
<code>-Djava.compiler=NONE</code>	Turns off the just-in-time compiler so that stack traces include full line number information
<code>-Xmssize</code>	Minimum size of memory heap for Java Virtual Machine on startup
<code>-Xmxsize</code>	Maximum size of memory heap for Java Virtual Machine
<code>-Xnoclassgc</code>	Prevents garbage collection of classes

---

---

Java Argument	Description
-verbose[:class gc jni]	Enables verbose output about each class loaded, garbage collection, or Java Native Interface (JNI) messages

For more information about arguments you can use with the `java` command, enter the command `java -help`.

**Note:** When setting `CLASSPATH` be careful to append or prepend your values onto the original value of the environment variable rather than replace it, or you will omit directories that Oracle ATG Web Commerce needs to start properly.

## Modifying Custom Module Resource Settings

If you create a custom module (see the *ATG Platform Programming Guide*), you can use the module's `MANIFEST.MF` file to specify paths to the module's resources, as follows:

- **ATG-Class-Path:** Specify a space-delimited set of paths to module resources that contain classes required by the module. For example:

`ATG-Class-Path: lib/resources lib/classes.jar`

Oracle ATG Web Commerce adds the `ATG-Class-Path` value to the `CLASSPATH` as each module is processed.

- **ATG-Config-Path:** Specify a space-delimited set of paths to module resources that provide Nucleus configuration files needed by the module's server application components. For example:

`ATG-Config-Path: config/config.jar config/oca-ldap.jar`

Oracle ATG Web Commerce adds the `ATG-Config-Path` value to the configuration path.

**Note:** The path names in a module's `ATG-Class-Path` and `ATG-Config-Path` settings are relative to the module's root, not to the `<ATG10dir>` install directory.

In the `MANIFEST.MF` file, the `ATG-Required` attribute specifies which modules the custom module requires to start up. `ATG-Required` ensures that a given module's manifest is processed *after* it processes all the modules that the module depends on. For example, if you want to place the `config` directory for your custom module after the DPS `config` directories in the configuration path, configure the attributes as follows:

---

`ATG-Config-Path: config/`  
`ATG-Required: DPS`

---

## Enabling `checkFileNameCase` on Windows

In order to prevent Nucleus from creating new components unnecessarily during development, you can configure Oracle ATG Web Commerce to check the case of file names by setting the `checkFileNameCase` property of the `Nucleus` component to `true`. This prevents Nucleus from creating new components if, for example, you create a component named `Person` and then mistakenly refer to it as `person`.

The `checkFileNameCase` property has no effect on UNIX platforms. It imposes a small performance cost on Windows. Therefore, once your application is no longer in active development and you are not creating new components often, you should set the `checkFileNameCase` property back to `false` (the default).

---

The recommended deployment configuration (false) is set in the `liveconfig` configuration layer. To learn more about `liveconfig` settings, see [Enabling `liveconfig` Settings \(page 87\)](#) in the *Configuring for Production* chapter.

## LogListeners

Oracle ATG Web Commerce's global configuration settings are configured in the `GLOBAL.properties` file (located in `config/config.jar`). The settings in this file control logging and log listeners and apply to all Oracle ATG Web Commerce components in the `config` tree except those that set these properties explicitly themselves. If you want to edit this file, you must edit it manually.

The components listed in the `logListeners` property receive messages from components that send log events. By default, two log listeners are set: `ScreenLog` and `LogQueue`. `ScreenLog` writes messages to the console, while `LogQueue` puts messages into the log files.

---

```
logListeners=\
    atg/dynamo/service/logging/LogQueue, \
    atg/dynamo/service/logging/ScreenLog
```

---

On JBoss, the `ScreenLog` component is an instance of the `CommonsLoggingLogListener` class, which logs via the Apache commons logging APIs.

Normally, commons logging uses the class name of the class doing the logging. Oracle ATG Web Commerce has changed this slightly to provide the component's Nucleus path, prefixed with `nucleusNamespace` and separated by periods. The prefix prevents collisions with actual class names, and makes it clear that the logging component is a Nucleus component.

For example, the `/atg/dynamo/Configuration` component would have a commons logging class name of `nucleusNamespace.atg.dynamo.Configuration`. By default, you see the short name of the component in the JBoss log (`Configuration`, in this example). To see the entire Nucleus path, set the `useFullPaths` property to `true` in the `Global.properties` file. The logging system then prints out `atg/dynamo/Configuration` as the short class name.

To disable global logging to the console, set the `loggingEnabled` property of the `ScreenLog` component to `false`.

## Creating Additional Oracle ATG Web Commerce Server Instances

**ATG server** is the term for a specific collection of configuration information, which can then be included with your Nucleus-based application when you assemble the EAR file. It can include information such as machine names and ports, system paths, and connection pools.

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform installation comes configured with a default server instance in the `<ATG10dir>/home/servers/original` directory. You can create additional, individually configurable Oracle ATG Web Commerce servers by running the `<ATG10dir>/home/bin/makeDynamoServer` script, or through the Configuration Manager in the Dynamo Server Admin when the default server is running. If you are using CIM to configure your installation, CIM creates Oracle ATG Web Commerce servers for you (see [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#)).

---

## Using the MakeDynamoServer Script

Run the `makeDynamoServer` script with the following syntax:

---

```
makeDynamoServer.bat new_server_name rmi_port_number drp_port_number
```

---

This script creates a new `<ATG10dir>/home/servers/new_server_name` directory with the following subdirectories and properties files:

```
|--- data
|--- j2ee
|--- runtime
|--- localconfig (includes CONFIG.properties)
|--- atg
|--- dynamo (includes Configuration.properties)
|--- logs
|--- archives
|--- pagebuild
|--- sessionswap
```

It sets the `name` property in the `localconfig/CONFIG.properties` file. For example:

---

```
name=Server myServer
```

---

It also sets the `rmiPort`, `rmiEnabled`, and `drpPort` properties in the `localconfig/atg/dynamo/Configuration.properties` file. For example:

---

```
rmiEnabled=true
rmiPort=9001
drpPort=9002
```

---

The DRP port value uniquely identifies the instance; the port itself is not used for communication.

## Using the Configuration Manager

To open the Configuration Manager, connect to the Dynamo Server Admin using this URL:

---

```
http://hostname:port/dyn/admin
```

---

Enter your username and password; the initial username is “admin.” Your organization sets the password while using the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) utility to configure the server. See [Configuration and Installation Manager \(CIM\) \(page 10\)](#).

When the Dynamo Server Admin opens, click the **Configuration Manager** link to see your configuration options.

To add a new server, click **Add, Delete, or Reset Servers**. Unless you explicitly set its properties, the new server inherits the properties of the original default server.

---

## Configuring a New Server Instance

The Configuration Manager's server list shows the Oracle ATG Web Commerce servers registered with the Configuration Manager. Any changes you make to the *default configuration* affect all Oracle ATG Web Commerce servers that are using the default configuration for that setting.

To configure an individual server, click the server's name in the list. To configure a cluster, see the [Configuring for Production \(page 87\)](#) chapter.

The [Changing Component Properties with the ACC \(page 65\)](#) section includes an example of how to change the port number of Oracle ATG Web Commerce's internal RMI server. To make that same change using the Configuration Manager, do the following:

1. Click the name of the server you want to configure (for example, **Default Configuration**).

The Server page opens, listing the configuration properties that you can modify in various categories.

2. In the Configure Internal Servers section, click the **RMI Server** link.
3. When the Configure RMI Service page opens, type the new port number in the RMI service port field.
4. Click **Apply Changes**.

The change is written to a properties file in your Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation, but does not affect the currently running Nucleus-based application. For a development-mode application, restart the application for the change to take effect. For a standalone application, reassemble and redeploy the EAR.

## Setting Up a Configuration Group

A configuration group provides a mechanism for ensuring consistent configuration among Oracle ATG Web Commerce server instances. At startup, instances that are members of a configuration group download group configuration properties from the group's master server. At runtime, group members can periodically download updates that pertain to their group.

**Note:** Like other configuration changes, group configuration changes generally take effect only on instance startup; they have no effect on a running Nucleus component.

In order to join a group, an Oracle ATG Web Commerce instance must define itself as a group client or server by setting a `ConfigurationClient` or a `ConfigurationServer` component:

- A `ConfigurationClient` component obtains its group configuration settings from an Oracle ATG Web Commerce server instance that is designated as the group master. Each `/atg/dynamo/service/groupconfig/ConfigurationClient` component is an instance of this class:

```
atg.service.configuration.group.ConfigurationClient
```

- A `ConfigurationServer` component maintains group configuration settings and ensures that those settings are uniform among all group members. Each `/atg/dynamo/service/groupconfig/ConfigurationServer` component is an instance of this class:

```
atg.service.configuration.group.ConfigurationServer
```

One `ConfigurationServer` is designated as the default group master. Changes to group settings must be set on the master `ConfigurationServer`; it then distributes those changes to other `ConfigurationServers` and `ConfigurationClients` in the group.

---

A group can have one or more `ConfigurationServers`. If the primary master fails, another `ConfigurationServer` assumes the role of group master until the primary master resumes operation. The order of succession is established by the primary master and distributed to other `ConfigurationServers`.

**Note:** An Oracle ATG Web Commerce instance that serves as a configuration server can also act as a configuration client, and typically does so.

## Requirements

To use group configuration, the following requirements apply to each Oracle ATG Web Commerce server instance in the group:

- The instance must be assembled with the `DafEar.Admin` module. Its `/atg/dynamo/Configuration.adminPort` property must be set to the port where the HTTP server is listening and can service the Dynamo Server Admin (`http://host:port/dyn/admin/`).
- For each Oracle ATG Web Commerce server instance, set its [Configuration Group Properties \(page 78\)](#) in the `Configuration.properties` file, as described later in this section.

## Group Identifiers and Node Types

A configuration group is identified by its group name, where each `ConfigurationClient` and `ConfigurationServer` in the group is configured with the same `Configuration.groupName` property. Settings that are specific to a group are known only to the member Oracle ATG Web Commerce instances. An Oracle ATG Web Commerce instance can belong to only one group at a time.

**Note:** A configuration group can overlap multiple Oracle ATG Web Commerce server clusters — for example, publishing and production clusters.

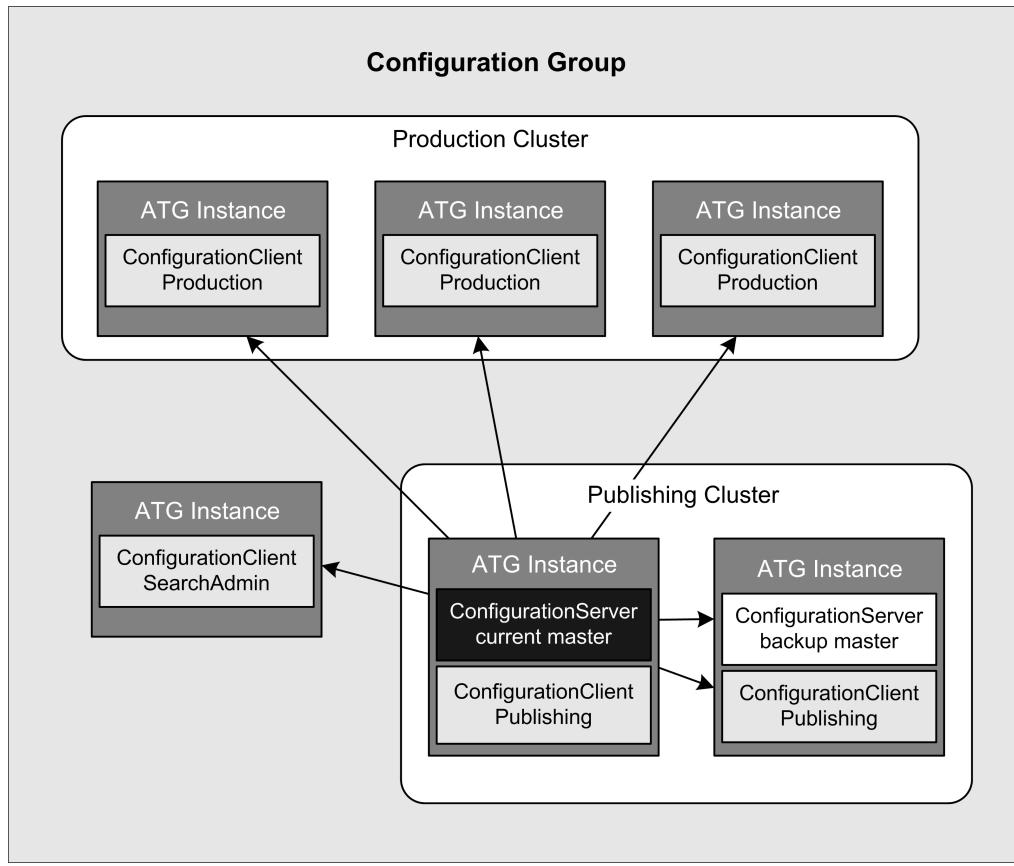
Within a group, Oracle ATG Web Commerce server types are differentiated through their node types. For example, a configuration group might contain these servers:

- Commerce production
- Commerce staging
- Search Merchandising
- Search servers
- Asset management

In order to differentiate settings among server types, each server's configuration client sets its `Configuration.nodeType` property to a value that corresponds to its server type. Given the previous server types, you might set their respective `Configuration.nodeType` properties as follows:

- commerce-production
- commerce-staging
- search-merch
- search
- publishing

The following diagram shows how a configuration group might be composed:



## Dynamo Server Admin Administrator Authentication

Enter the Dynamo Server Admin administrator account and password in the properties of the `HttpConfigurationServerAccess` component.

Set the following property in the `<ATG10dir>/home/servers/server-name/atg/dynamo/service/groupconfig/HttpConfigurationServerAccess.properties` file.

---

```
adminPassword=myadminusername
```

---

## WebLogic Application Server Administrator Authentication

If the servers in your configuration group run on the Oracle WebLogic application server, enter the WebLogic server administrator account and password in the properties of the `HttpConfigurationServerAccess` component.

Set the following two properties in the `<ATG10dir>/home/servers/server-name/atg/dynamo/service/groupconfig/HttpConfigurationServerAccess.properties` file.

---

```
weblogicAdminUsername=myadminusername
weblogicAdminPassword=myadminpassword
```

---

If your WebLogic server does not require authentication, set the `sendWeblogicAuth` property to `false`.

---

```
sendWeblogicAuth=false
```

---

## Configuration Group Properties

In order to configure an Oracle ATG Web Commerce server instance to participate in a configuration group, the following properties must be set before startup in `Configuration.properties`, in one of the following locations:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/atg/dynamo/service/groupconfig/
```

---

```
<ATG10dir>/home/servers/serverName/localconfig/atg/dynamo/
service/groupconfig/
```

---

Property	Type	Description
groupName	String	A unique string that defines the group. All group members must set this property to the same value.
defaultMasterServer	boolean	Set to <code>true</code> for one Oracle ATG Web Commerce instance in the group, designates this configuration server to serve as the primary master. If set to <code>true</code> , the property <code>serverEnabled</code> must also be set to <code>true</code> . All other configuration servers in the group should set this property to <code>false</code> .
serverEnabled	boolean	Set to <code>true</code> for all primary and backup configuration server instances in the group.
clientEnabled	boolean	Set to <code>true</code> on every configuration client, enables an Oracle ATG Web Commerce instance to participate in a configuration group.
clientNodeType	String	Required for all enabled configuration client instances, associates a configuration client with settings that are specific to that node type. All configuration clients of the same node type must set this property to the same value.

For example, you might configure a master configuration server as follows:

---

```
groupName=myUniqueGroupName
defaultMasterServer=true
serverEnabled=true
clientEnabled=true
clientNodeType=generic
```

---

## Optional Properties

You can also set the following properties in `Configuration.properties`:

---

Property	Type	Description
autoDiscoveryEnabled	boolean	Specifies whether auto-discovery is enabled.
httpPort	int	The HTTP port for this Oracle ATG Web Commerce instance.
httpsPort	int	The HTTPS port for this Oracle ATG Web Commerce instance.
startingServerUrls	URL[]	The array of starting servers. This property is required if your configuration group spans network subnets, or <a href="#">Auto-Discovery (page 82)</a> is disabled.

## Configuration Server and Configuration Client Properties

You can set all required group configuration properties in `Configuration.properties`, as described earlier. If desired, you can fine-tune the behavior of configuration servers and configuration clients by setting their properties directly. For example, after detecting the failure of the master configuration server, by default a backup configuration server immediately assumes the master role or looks for another backup configuration server to assume that role. If desired, you can specify a latency period for a given configuration server by setting its `WaitBeforeBecomingServerTimeout` property.

## Viewing Group Properties

At runtime, you can use the Dynamo Administration Component Browser to view the properties of all configuration client and configuration server components, in this Nucleus directory:

---

/atg/dynamo/service/groupconfig/

---

After the master configuration server collects all configuration properties from configuration clients in its group, you can review configuration errors by pointing the Component Browser at the master configuration server component. You can also review the settings that are currently in effect for the group.

## Storing Group Configuration Files

Configuration files for a configuration group are stored in one of these directories:

- <ATG10dir>/home/groupconfig
- <ATG10dir>/home/server/serverName/groupconfig (for named Oracle ATG Web Commerce servers)

The `groupconfig` directory contains `server` and `client` subdirectories, which are used by the local `ConfigurationServer` and `ConfigurationClient`, respectively. The `client` directory obtains its content from the master `ConfigurationServer` and should not be edited. You should only update the `server` directory content on the master `ConfigurationServer`.

## Node-Type Configuration

Configuration for a given node type is stored in the subdirectory of the same name. For example, if a configuration group defines two node types, `production` and `staging`, the master `ConfigurationServer` stores settings for them in two subdirectories as follows:

---

```
../groupconfig/server/nodetype/production
../groupconfig/server/nodetype/staging
```

---

For example, a production setting for `/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/FakeXADatasource` is stored on the master ConfigurationServer in this directory:

---

```
$ATG_HOME/groupconfig/server/nodetype/production/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/
FakeXADatasource.properties
```

---

This file is propagated to production clients as follows:

---

```
$ATG_HOME/groupconfig/client/nodetype/production/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/
FakeXADatasource.properties
```

---

At startup, a client's nodetype directory is added to its configuration path and is read before its `instance` and `localconfig` directories.

## Instance Configuration

Configuration settings that are specific to an Oracle ATG Web Commerce server instance can be stored on this path:

---

```
../groupconfig/client/instance/host-name+server-name
```

---

The master configuration server stores configuration settings for each Oracle ATG Web Commerce server instance in this subdirectory:

---

```
../groupconfig/server/instance/host-name+server-name
```

---

For example, a master configuration server maintains instance settings for server `production1` on host `saturn` in this directory:

---

```
../groupconfig/server/instance/saturn+production1
```

---

At startup, a server's instance directory is added to its configuration path and is read immediately before any `localconfig` property settings.

**Note:** In order to avoid ambiguity among instances on a given host, each instance subdirectory has its own `instance.id.properties` file. The properties in that file uniquely identify the given instance, so the master configuration server can differentiate among multiple Oracle ATG Web Commerce instances on the same host, if necessary.

## Downloading Group Configuration

At startup, each configuration client and backup configuration server downloads the full `groupconfig` directory structure from the master configuration server. Local replication of all subdirectories enables a

---

configuration client to start up in the absence of a configuration server, and to start as any of the defined node types.

For example, the layout of a `groupconfig` directory might look like this:

---

```
groupconfig
  server
    instance
      saturn+production1
      saturn+lockmgr
      jupiter+publishing1
      jupiter+publishing2
      ...
  nodetype
    production
    publishing
    ...
  client
    instance
      saturn+production1
      saturn+lockmgr
      jupiter+publishing1
      jupiter+publishing2
      ...
  nodetype
    production
    publishing
    ...
  ...
```

---

The master configuration server can be configured to create a group configuration JAR file as needed after startup, which other group members can download. To do so, set the master's `autoCreateConfigJars` property to `true`. You can also create a JAR file on the configuration server manually, by invoking one of these methods from the Dynamo Component Browser:

- `createGroupConfigJar()`
- `createGroupConfigJarIfNeeded()`

Each configuration client periodically checks the master configuration server for updates to the group configuration, according to the value set on its `ConfigurationClient.schedule` property, by default, every 60 seconds. You can also manually download updates to a client at any time by invoking its method `downloadConfigUpdate()`.

## Finding a Group Configuration

Each configuration client caches information about known configuration servers. When required, it checks for configuration updates as follows:

1. Reads through its cached list of known configuration servers, starting with the last-known master configuration server.
2. If no previously known configuration server can be found from the cached list, uses Zeroconf—via the component `/atg/dynamo/service/jmdns/ClusterBroadcaster`—to find a member of its configuration group. It uses that member's published information to find the current master configuration server and downloads its configuration.
3. If starting up and all attempts to auto-discover a configuration server fail, starts up with the previously downloaded group configuration.

---

4. If starting up for the first time and no previous group configuration is available, logs an error message and starts up without it.

## Auto-Discovery

As installed, the group configuration system uses Zeroconf to advertise the existence of Oracle ATG Web Commerce server instances in the configuration group. Configuration clients and configuration servers notify Zeroconf of their existence, which also compiles and maintains a list of the group's configuration servers and the order of master succession. Zeroconf maintains the following information about each group member:

Published Data	Description
hostName	Host name, included in broadcast messages
port	HTTP admin port, included as the port in broadcast messages
httpsPort	HTTPS admin port, if any
serverDirectory	Oracle ATG Web Commerce server directory of this instance, truncated to 255 characters (as required by the DNS Service Discovery specification)
atgVersion	Oracle ATG Web Commerce version string of this instance. For example: "10.2".
groupName	Name of the configuration group
clientNodeType	Node type of this configuration client
isGroupServer	boolean, specifies whether this instance is a configuration server
isGroupClient	boolean, specifies whether this instance is a configuration client
isMaster	boolean, specifies whether this instance is defined as the master configuration server
commandLineModules	The list of modules specified on the command line, truncated to 255 characters (as required by the DNS Service Discovery specification)

## Validating Group Configuration Properties

A configuration group can be used to validate Nucleus properties across various configuration clients, through one or more configuration validators that run on the master configuration server. The master configuration server collects live property values from running configuration clients for validation. Validation errors and warnings are written out via Nucleus logging; these are also accessible on the master configuration server via the Dynamo Component Browser.

## Installed Validators

All validators are registered with the component `atg/dynamo/service/groupconfig/validation/ValidatorRegistry`. The Oracle ATG Web Commerce distribution provides three validator components, in this Nucleus directory:

`/atg/dynamo/service/groupconfig/validation/`

---

Validator	Description
UniquePortNameValidator	Verifies that a configured port name is unique to a given host machine. This validator is useful for checking settings such as the <code>drpPort</code> , and can be used by Oracle ATG Web Commerce services to compose a unique ID for an Oracle ATG Web Commerce instance.
LiveConfigValidator	Verifies whether all configuration clients of a given node type have the same <code>liveconfig</code> setting.
RepositoryValidator	Checks all known repositories to determine whether the following settings are consistent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Client lock manager settings for repositories that use locked or <code>distributedHybrid</code> caching</li> <li>- Subscriber repository and event sender settings for repositories that use distributed caching</li> </ul>

All registered validators are scheduled to run according to the value set on the property `ConfigurationServer.schedule` — by default, every 30 seconds. You can also manually execute all registered validators by invoking the `runValidators()` method on the master configuration server. Errors are logged every five minutes on the master configuration server.

## Session Management in Oracle ATG Web Commerce Applications

This section discusses topics relating to session management in Oracle ATG Web Commerce applications running on third-party application servers.

The J2EE specification defines that each web application has its own session object and any attributes added to the session are only accessible from within that web application. The application server is entirely responsible for managing session life cycles; it generates a unique session ID, creates the session, invalidates it, fails it over, etc. An “ATG session” refers to session-scoped components. Also, keep in mind that Nucleus components have a tree structure, and can include multiple scopes, with each scope being rooted at a particular component. The root for session-scoped components is `/atg/dynamo/servlet/sessiontracking/GenericSessionManager/sessionid/` where `sessionid` is generated by the application server.

### Sharing Session Information Among ATG Applications

You can run multiple ATG applications in the form of WAR files within a single EAR. In this case, you should share session-scoped Nucleus components so that your application always has access to the same instance of session scoped components. By default, J2EE servers hand out different session objects in each web application visited, even if all requests came from the same browser. Sharing sessions across ATG applications ensures that you can build a J2EE application consisting of multiple WAR files in a single EAR, and each WAR has access to the same session-scoped components. Note that you should never run more than a single ATG EAR per application server instance.

---

When multiple web applications exist in the ATG EAR file, one of them must be designated as the parent application. Being the parent means that that application's session ID is used as the basis for creating the ATG session scope root.

By default, ATG makes the `<ATG10dir>\DafEar\base\j2ee-components\atg_bootstrap.war` file the parent web application. The parent context path is `/dyn`. No additional configuration is required to use this, but your web applications should define the `atg.session.parentContextName` and `atg.dafear.bootstrapContextName` parameters in their `web.xml` to point to the parent web-application as shown:

```
<context-param>
  <param-name>atg.session.parentContextName</param-name>
  <param-value>/dyn</param-value>
</context-param>
<context-param>
  <param-name>atg.dafear.bootstrapContextName</param-name>
  <param-value>/dyn</param-value>
  <description>The name of the DAF bootstrap WAR context.</description>
</context-param>
```

---

The context path the `context-param` points to must be for a WAR file with the `SessionNameContextServlet` defined in its `web.xml`:

```
<servlet>
  <servlet-name>SessionNameContextServlet</servlet-name>
  <servlet-class>atg.nucleus.servlet.SessionNameContextServlet
  </servlet-class>
</servlet>
```

---

Note that there can be only one parent web application specified per EAR file. Therefore, if you change the parent application, be sure to set the `context-param` to the same values in all `web.xml` files within your EAR file:

```
<context-param>
  <param-name>atg.session.parentContextName</param-name>
  <param-value>/portal</param-value>
</context-param>
```

---

**Note:** This information applies only to session-scoped Nucleus components, and does not affect HTTP sessions obtained using `atg.servlet.ServletUtil.getDynamoRequest(request).getSession()`, which retain a context particular to the current web application.

## Session Interaction Outline

This section describes the request process and how a Nucleus session name context is associated with that request.

1. When a request comes in without a session ID in the cookie or in the URL, the application server creates a new session for the requested web application.
2. The ATG `PageFilter` determines if the session has been failed over and needs to be restored, or is a new session.

---

3. If the request is for the parent web application, a session name context is created with the current session ID and added to the Nucleus component `/atg/dynamo/servlet/sessiontracking/GenericSessionManager`.

View that component in the Nucleus Component browser to see a list of current ATG session name contexts and the web applications that share those name contexts.

If the request is for a child web application, the parent application's session ID is resolved in one of two ways, depending on the application server.

Some application servers maintain a single session ID between web applications for the same client (browser), in which case the session name context ID is the current web application's session ID. This behavior is controlled by the `/atg/dynamo/servlet/sessiontracking/GenericSessionManager.singleSessionIdPerUser` property, which is set to one of the following default values in the `DafEar` sub-module configuration layer:

- WebLogic - `false`
- JBoss - `true`
- WebSphere - `true`

**Note:** Do **not** change these values from their defaults.

When the `singleSessionIdPerUser` value is `true`, the application server uses the same session ID for all web applications, so lookup is not required. Note that the application server hands out the same session id, but **not** the same `HttpSession` object.

When `singleSessionIdPerUser` is `false`, a lookup determines the session name context ID. This is done by the `atg.nucleus.servlet.SessionNameContextServlet` servlet (included in `atg_bootstrap.war`), using a `RequestDispatcher.include()` call. The `SessionNameContextServlet` does two things:

- Sets the parent session ID as a request attribute that can then be used by the child web application to bind to the correct session context.
- For application servers that do not allow request attributes to be shared between web applications, it also sets a cookie named `ATG_SESSION_ID` with the session ID. This behavior is controlled by the `/atg/dynamo/servlet/sessiontracking/GenericSessionManager.useSessionTrackingCookie` property, which is pre-configured with the correct value for each application server.

4. The `atg.parent.session.id` session attribute is set to the parent session ID to avoid repeating the lookup.
5. A new session-scoped context of type `atg.servlet.SessionNameContext` now exists under the `GenericSessionManager`. Because the ATG Nucleus components live outside the application server's session, an `atg.servlet.SessionBindingReporter` object is added to each web application session as an attribute. According to the J2EE spec, this object must be notified by the application server when the session is started (its `valueBound` method invoked) or invalidated (its `valueUnbound` method invoked).
6. The `SessionBindingReporter` increments a counter in the `SessionNameContext` it belongs to. This counter keeps track of the number of child web application session references to the Nucleus session scope. As each child is requested during the course of the browser session, this number increases.
7. When the application server expires a session, either because of a user request (`session.invalidate()` invoked) or due to a session timeout, it unbinds all the session attributes and invokes the `atg.servlet.SessionBindingReporter.valueUnbound()` method.
8. The `valueUnbound` decrements the `SessionNameContext` counter.

---

9. When the counter reaches 0, all the child and parent web application sessions have been expired and it is safe for the ATG Nucleus session scope to be removed.

**Note:** Because the only link to the underlying session is through the `SessionBindingReporter` attribute, session management is a common cause for memory leaks. One such leak occurs on IBM WebSphere in a clustered environment, where the session invalidation can occur in a different JVM instance than where the session originated. See the [Session Management in a WebSphere Cluster \(page 100\)](#) section.

## Managing User Sessions

You can manage user sessions from the Dynamo Component Browser for debugging or administrative purposes. To access the Session Manager, click through the hierarchy:

---

```
/atg/dynamo/servlet/sessiontracking/
```

---

Click **GenericSessionManager** to view sessions. Choose the selection criteria, then click the **View** button. Click an individual session to see its properties.

---

# 8 Configuring for Production

The default configuration settings in your ATG installation are designed for evaluation and development. When your ATG application moves from development to live deployment, you should change some of these configuration settings as described in this chapter for better performance.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Enabling liveconfig Settings \(page 87\)](#)
- [Fine-Tuning JDK Performance with HotSpot \(page 89\)](#)
- [Configuring Repositories \(page 89\)](#)
- [Configuring Targeted E-Mail \(page 91\)](#)
- [Setting Access Levels for Properties Files \(page 92\)](#)
- [Setting Logging Levels \(page 93\)](#)
- [Limiting Initial Services for Quicker Restarts \(page 94\)](#)
- [Disabling Document and Component Indexing \(page 94\)](#)
- [Enabling the ProtocolChange Servlet Bean \(page 94\)](#)
- [Setting up Clustering on JBoss \(page 95\)](#)
- [Setting Up Clustering on WebLogic \(page 96\)](#)
- [Setting up Clustering on WebSphere \(page 98\)](#)
- [General Clustering Information \(page 102\)](#)

## Enabling liveconfig Settings

The settings in the ATG base configuration layer are optimized for application development, but are not appropriate for a production environment. When you're ready to deploy your Nucleus-based application in a production environment, enable the settings in the `liveconfig` configuration layer. This layer overrides many of the default configuration settings with values that are more appropriate for a deployed site. For example, the `liveconfig` configuration layer improves performance by reducing error checking and detection of modified properties files.

To enable `liveconfig`, you can use the `-liveconfig` argument for `runAssembler` or add the following line to the `WEB-INF/ATG-INF/dynamo.env` file in the `atg_bootstrap.war` module of your EAR file:

---

```
atg.dynamo.liveconfig=on
```

---

**JBoss Note:** If you are using ATG Portals with JBoss, and you use the `-liveconfig` flag when you create your EAR file, you must also have a lock manager configured and running in order to create or edit communities. See the *Locked Caching* section of the *ATG Repository Guide* for information on lock management.

To disable `liveconfig` in an application in which it is currently enabled, either reassemble the application without the `-liveconfig` flag, or remove or set the `liveconfig` value to `off` in `WEB-INF/ATG-INF/dynamo.env` file in the `atg_bootstrap.war` module.

## Customizing liveconfig Settings

You can add your own configuration files or directories to the `liveconfig` configuration layer in your ATG installation. It is best to put any such custom settings in a separate directory from the `<ATG10dir>/ATG_module/liveconfig` directories, in order to keep track of which `liveconfig` settings are ATG settings and which are your own custom settings. For instance, if you have a custom application module named `MyModule`, you could create a `MyModule/liveconfig` directory in your module, and include in that directory any configuration settings that you want to take effect when the `liveconfig` configuration layer is enabled.

To add an entry to the `liveconfig` configuration layer, include it in your module's manifest in an entry like this:

---

```
ATG-LiveConfig-Path: liveconfig
```

---

## Disabling Checking for Changed Properties Files

Some disk access and memory allocation overhead can be eliminated by setting the `configurationCheckMilliseconds` property of the Nucleus component (with a Nucleus component path of `/`) to `-1`. This property controls whether or how often ATG rereads `.properties` files or `.java` files the next time that an instance of a given component is created. The default is `1000`. This feature is useful during development, but we recommend disabling it once a site goes live for better performance. The value `-1` disables the reloading of properties and `.java` files altogether.

**Note:** If you subsequently make changes to `.properties` files or `.java` files on your live site (which you generally should not do), you need to restart your application server before changes are picked up. If you change property settings using the ACC, you may need to restart to fully register changes that may affect interdependent components.

The recommended configuration is enabled in the `liveconfig` configuration layer.

## Disabling the Performance Monitor

The Performance Monitor (`/atg/dynamo/service/PerformanceMonitor`) can be used to gather statistics about the performance of specific operations in ATG components. However, this information gathering can itself have a negative effect on performance. Therefore, for deployment, disable the Performance Monitor by setting its `mode` property to `0`:

---

```
mode=0
```

---

---

The Performance Monitor is disabled in the `liveconfig` configuration layer.

For more information about the Performance Monitor, see the [Monitoring Site Performance \(page 131\)](#) chapter.

## Adjusting the `pageCheckSeconds` Property

ATG's Page Processor compiles JHTML pages into `.java` files (JSP compilation is handled by your application server). The page processor, located at `/atg/dynamo/servlet/pagecompile/PageProcessor`, checks for new JHTML pages that need to be compiled. You can improve performance by increasing the Page Processor's `pageCheckSeconds` property. The page compile servlet uses this property value to determine whether to check for new JHTML pages that need to be recompiled. If a request occurs within this time interval (measured in seconds) for the same page, ATG will not check the date on the file. This improves performance in serving pages.

A value of 0 causes Oracle ATG Web Commerce to check for new pages on each request. The default value is 1. The `liveconfig` value is 60.

## Fine-Tuning JDK Performance with HotSpot

Oracle's Java HotSpot technology is available in a Client Virtual Machine (VM) and a Server VM. The default Client implementation can be considerably slower than the Server implementation, so ATG recommends using the Server JVM.

## Configuring Repositories

On a production site, it is critical that your ATG repositories be configured properly to ensure that data storage and retrieval are performed accurately and efficiently. Poorly configured repositories can result in performance bottlenecks and errors. In particular, repository caches must be tuned properly to ensure that data is retrieved quickly and is up to date. This section discusses repository settings to configure on your sites.

### Setting Cache Modes

The ATG SQL repository offers a choice of cache modes. When you have only a single ATG instance installed, you can use the simple cache mode with no problems, since there is no chance of two servers using inconsistent copies of a repository item due to caching. However, when you deploy multiple ATG instances, you need to choose an appropriate cache mode for each item descriptor used by your application. See the *ATG Repository Guide* for more information.

In particular, if your sites are running more than one ATG server, it is highly recommended that you use `locked` mode caching for the `individualScenario` item descriptor. See the *ATG Personalization Programming Guide* for more information.

Remember that if you use `locked` mode caching, you must also enable lock manager components. See [Enabling the Repository Cache Lock Managers \(page 90\)](#) in this chapter.

---

## Prepopulating Caches on Startup

ATG performance typically improves after an application has been running a while, because more requests can be satisfied from caches. Under some circumstances, it may make sense to prepopulate your caches, so that you get the benefit of the caches immediately. Note, however, that this benefit may come at the cost of slower startup times.

You can prepopulate caches in a SQL Repository by using `<query-items>` tags in a repository definition file. For more information, see the *ATG Repository Guide*.

## Enabling the Repository Cache Lock Managers

If you are using a SQL Repository with locked mode caching, you must enable the `ClientLockManager (/atg/dynamo/service/ClientLockManager)` on each ATG server and enable the `ServerLockManager (/atg/dynamo/service/ServerLockManager)` on one or more ATG servers. You may want to dedicate an ATG server only to lock management. Note that elements of the ATG Adaptive Scenario Engine are configured in the `liveconfig` layer to use locked mode caching by default.

Add the `ServerLockManager` component to the `initialServices` property of the `/atg/dynamo/Initial` component, and make sure that the `ClientLockManager` points to the correct host. The `ClientLockManager` should be configured like this:

---

<code>lockServerAddress</code>	The hostname of the machine running the <code>ServerLockManager</code>
<code>lockServerPort</code>	The port configured in the <code>ServerLockManager</code> component (9010 by default)
<code>useLockServer</code>	True

---

The `ClientLockManager` is enabled by the `liveconfig` configuration layer. For more information about cache lock managers, see the *ATG Repository Guide*.

## Configuring Repository Database Verification for Quicker Restarts

By default, each SQL Repository component verifies each of the tables in its database on startup with a simple SQL query. These verification queries can slow the ATG startup routine. There are several approaches you can take to modify the SQL Repository startup procedures that can result in dramatically faster start times. In particular, you may wish to set the `updateSchemaInfoCache` property to `true` in your `atg.adapter.gsa.GSARespository` components, such as `/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/ProfileAdapterRepository`. For details, see the *SQL Types and Repository Data Types* section in the *SQL Repository Item Properties* chapter of the *ATG Repository Guide*.

## Configuring a Content Distributor System

ATG includes a content distributor system that allows you to cache content from repositories to an HTTP server. Using this system can significantly speed up request handling on a site. By default, only ATG Commerce uses this system, but it can be used by any ATG application.

---

The content distributor system is described in the *ATG Platform Programming Guide*. If you are using an HTTP server such as Apache, no additional configuration of the content distributor system is required. If you are using your application server as your HTTP server, however, you need to configure the system to prepend the context path of the `atg_bootstrap.war` application (by default, `/dyn`) to the URL of any file it sends to the server.

The class `atg.distributor.DistributorSender` has a property named `documentRootContextPath` that you can set to specify the string to prepend. For example, for the distributor system used by ATG Commerce, set this property in the component `/atg/commerce/catalog/ContentDistributor`, either through the ACC or by adding the following line to the properties file of that component:

---

```
documentRootContextPath^=/atg/dynamo/Configuration.defaultDynamoPrefix
```

---

## Configuring Targeted E-Mail

When running on your application server, ATG's targeted e-mail system makes loopback requests back to the server to render the e-mail template for each e-mail recipient. ATG makes one loopback request to create an HTTP session, and uses that session's ID when making subsequent loopback requests to render the template.

### Nucleus Components

The components `/atg/userprofiling/email/TemplateEmailSender` and `/atg/scenario/IndividualEmailSender` (both of class `atg.userprofiling.TemplateEmailSender`) have several properties used for configuring loopback requests. The following table lists these properties and their defaults when running ATG on your application server:

Property and Default	Purpose
<code>siteHttpServerName^=/atg/dynamo/Configuration.siteHttpServerName</code>	Server name for loopback requests.
<code>siteHttpServerPort^=/atg/dynamo/Configuration.siteHttpServerPort</code>	Port number for loopback requests.
<code>applicationPrefix^=/atg/dynamo/Configuration.dynamoEarContextRoot</code>	The context path of the application.
<code>initSessionURL=/init-session</code>	The URL pattern used by <code>InitSessionServlet</code> (see below).
<code>sessionManager=/atg/dynamo/servlet/sessiontracking/GenericSessionManager</code>	Used to find the session from the session ID.
<code>loopbackRequestsEnabled=true</code>	Determines whether loopback requests are performed. Can be set to false if you are using this <code>TemplateEmailSender</code> only with DSP templates (see below).

---

Property and Default	Purpose
contextPathPrefix^=/atg/dynamo/ Configuration.defaultDynamoPrefix	String to prepend to template URLs. Default is /dyn/ dyn/.

If you are using JHTML templates exclusively, you can disable loopback requests by setting the `loopbackRequestsEnable` property to `false`. In addition, you should set the `contextPathPrefix` property to `null`, and set the `setupLoopbackTemplateEmailRequests` property of the `/atg/dynamo/servlet/pipeline/DynamoServlet` component to `false`.

## Configuring Web Applications

To enable targeted e-mail in an application, the application must run an instance of `atg.nucleus.servlet.InitSessionServlet`. For example, the `web.xml` file for the `atg_bootstrap.war` application includes the following lines:

---

```

<servlet>
  <servlet-name>InitSessionServlet</servlet-name>
  <servlet-class>atg.nucleus.servlet.InitSessionServlet</servlet-class>
</servlet>
<servlet-mapping>
  <servlet-name>InitSessionServlet</servlet-name>
  <url-pattern>/init-session</url-pattern>
</servlet-mapping>

```

---

This servlet handles the requests to `/dyn/init-session`, and, as its name implies, initializes a session.

## Setting Access Levels for Properties Files

ATG components are configured with plain text properties files. You should set access levels on your properties files so they cannot be altered or viewed by unauthorized users. Only site administrators should have **read** and **write** permission. ATG must be invoked from an account with these permissions as well. The properties files that contain sensitive information typically reside in each server's `localconfig` directory. The most important properties files to protect include:

---

Component	Description
<code>/atg/dynamo/Configuration.properties</code>	Basic configuration for ATG
<code>/atg/dynamo/security/BasicSSLConfiguration.properties</code>	Default configuration for any service that uses SSL
<code>/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/FakeXADataSource.properties</code>	Distributed transaction DataSource

---

Component	Description
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource.properties  <b>Note:</b> Multiple versions of this component may exist in your installation; all of them may contain information that should be protected.	JTA participating and pooling DataSource
/atg/dynamo/service/POP3Service.properties	Checks the POP server for bounced e-mail

The most important ATG Commerce properties files to protect include:

Component	Description
atg/commerce/jdbc/ProductCatalogFakeXADataSourceA.properties	A distributed transaction DataSource
atg/commerce/jdbc/ProductCatalogFakeXADataSourceB.properties	A distributed transaction DataSource

These ATG Commerce properties files are located in a .jar file at <ATG10dir>/DCS/config/config.jar. For more information on `ProductCatalogFakeXADataSourceA.properties` and `ProductCatalogFakeXADataSourceB.properties`, refer to the *ATG Commerce Programming Guide*.

## Setting Logging Levels

By default, ATG sends all log events to two log listener components: `/atg/dynamo/service/logging/LogQueue` (which directs output to log files) and `/atg/dynamo/service/logging/ScreenLog` (which directs output to the console screen). Logging to the screen can cause performance problems on a production site. You can disable logging to the screen by setting the `loggingEnabled` property of the `ScreenLog` component to `false`.

If you want to disable logging entirely, or specify different logging levels, you can do that in the `GLOBAL.properties` file. For example:

---

```
loggingError=true
loggingWarning=true
loggingInfo=true
loggingDebug=false
```

---

The `loggingDebug` log generates large numbers of messages, which can impair performance, so `loggingDebug` should be set to `false` on a live site. You still have the option of overriding the global settings for a specific component. For example, if `loggingDebug` is set to `false` in the `GLOBAL.properties` file, you can still enable it for an individual component by setting that component's `loggingDebug` property to `true`.

---

See the *Logging and Data Collection* chapter of the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* for more information.

## Limiting Initial Services for Quicker Restarts

When you restart an ATG application, it starts up the services specified by the `initialServices` property of the `/atg/dynamo/Initial` component. You may add services to this list while you are developing your application. These services may in turn start up other components. Starting up a service at the same time as ATG ensures that the service is created and ready when it is first called upon. However, if too many services are configured to start up at the same time, then the ATG startup routine can become time-consuming and server restarts may be slow, which might make it more difficult to recover and restart if a server runs into problems. If server startups seem to be taking too long, consider whether some services can be started up on some other schedule than immediately on ATG startup.

If you set the `loggingInfo` property of the `Nucleus` component (with a Nucleus path of `/`) to `true`, and then start up ATG, the resulting info messages display an indented list of when each service starts up. From this list, you can determine which component causes which other components to be started.

## Disabling Document and Component Indexing

The ACC creates and maintains indexes of documents and components. For sites with large numbers of documents or components, indexing can take time and CPU resources. Once your sites are deployed and relatively stable, you may want to limit or eliminate the indexing of documents or components.

The document and component indexes are maintained incrementally once built, and are rebuilt completely once a day at 1 a.m. by default. An index is rebuilt at startup only if it does not exist at all.

You can selectively exclude portions of the document tree from indexing by adding absolute pathname prefixes to the `excludeDirectories` property of the `/atg/devtools/DocumentIndex` component. The same is true for component indexing, but the component is `/atg/devtools/ComponentIndex` instead. To improve performance on a live site, you can turn off all document and component indexing by setting the `enabled` property of the `DocumentIndex` and `ComponentIndex` components to `false`.

## Enabling the ProtocolChange Servlet Bean

ATG includes a servlet bean named `/atg/dynamo/droplet/ProtocolChange`. The `ProtocolChange` servlet bean lets pages switch between secure and nonsecure HTTP servers. The `ProtocolChange` servlet bean takes a URL as input and renders a URL that uses either the HTTP protocol or the HTTPS protocol, depending on the `output` parameter specified. The default configuration is:

---

```
secureHost^=/atg/dynamo/Configuration.siteHttpServerName
nonSecureHost^=/atg/dynamo/Configuration.siteHttpServerName
securePort=443
```

---

```
nonSecurePort^=/atg/dynamo/Configuration.siteHttpServerPort
secureProtocol=https
nonSecureProtocol=http
enable=false
```

---

When the `enable` property is `false`, the servlet bean renders the URL without changing the protocol. To enable this servlet bean to change the protocol, set the `enable` property to `true`. Also, ensure that the `secureHost` and `securePort` properties are set to values appropriate for your sites.

## Setting up Clustering on JBoss

A cluster is a set of JBoss servers working together, serving pages at the same port. From the user's point of view, all of the servers function as a single server; it does not matter which server handles a given request. JBoss documentation refers to a cluster as a partition.

Virtually all production sites use clustering. Clustering provides much better performance and reliability than running on a single server. For example, if one server in a cluster goes down, the user may not be aware of it, because the other servers in the cluster can take over the sessions it was handling.

Setting up clustering of JBoss servers running ATG applications involves the steps described in the following sections.

### Configuring the `HttpPort` Property

When running ATG server instances in a JBoss cluster, you must configure the `httpPort` property in the `/atg/dynamo/Configuration.properties` component to match the port set in the `siteHttpPort` property. If this is not done, the ATG email sender fails. For example:

---

```
siteHttpPort=8080
httpPort=8080
```

---

### Creating ATG Servers

The first step is to create your ATG servers, using the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) or the `makeDynamoServer` script (see [Creating Additional Oracle ATG Web Commerce Server Instances \(page 73\)](#)).

A typical production environment includes: a server lock manager, process editor server, workflow process manager, etc., for services that require a dedicated server, plus several servers that handle page requests. The servers you need to create depend on which ATG applications you are using, and on your unique site requirements.

### Assembling for a JBoss Cluster

When you assemble your application, the application assembler includes all of the ATG servers you have configured (see "Assembling Applications" in the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* for information on

---

application assembly). This means that you can build your application once for each JBoss partition, deploy it on each partition, and enable the appropriate ATG server on each instance simply by changing the value of the `atg.dynamo.server.name` system property when you start up JBoss:

---

```
bin\run or bin/run.sh -c server_name -Datg.dynamo.server.name=ATG_server
```

---

To assemble and configure your ATG application to run on a JBoss partition, when you invoke the application assembler, use the `-liveconfig`, `-standalone`, `-distributable`, and `-pack` flags in `runAssembler` as in the example:

---

```
bin/runAssembler -liveconfig -standalone -distributable -pack
output_file_name.ear -m module-list DafEar.Admin
```

---

The `-pack` flag is optional. The `-distributable` flag is required to enable JBoss session failover. Do not use the `-server` flag to specify an ATG server configuration. If you are using a named configuration layer, specify that as well (see "Managing Properties Files" in the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* for information on named configuration layers).

## Creating and Configuring JBoss Servers

Create and configure your JBoss servers; see the JBoss documentation for configuration information.

1. Use the `<JBdir>/server/all` server as a template for creating JBoss instances, since it is set up for clustering.
2. Make configuration changes, such as removing unneeded JBoss services (see [JBoss Application Framework Trimming \(page 158\)](#) in this guide).
3. Copy the `/all` server for each corresponding ATG server.

## Deploying Your Application

See the JBoss documentation for information about deploying to JBoss clusters.

## Setting Up Clustering on WebLogic

A cluster is a set of WebLogic servers working together, serving pages at the same port. From the user's point of view, all of the servers function as a single server; it does not matter which server handles a given request.

Virtually all production sites use clustering. Clustering provides much better performance and reliability than running on a single server. For example, if one server in a cluster goes down, the user may not be aware of it, because the other servers in the cluster can take over the sessions it was handling.

Setting up clustering of WebLogic servers running ATG applications involves the following steps:

---

1. Create a group of WebLogic servers for serving pages, and assign them to a cluster.
2. Create additional WebLogic servers for the ATG lock manager, process editor server, workflow process manager and any other services that require a dedicated server. Assign these servers to a different cluster from the page servers.
3. For each WebLogic server, create a corresponding ATG server configuration.
4. Assemble your ATG application, and deploy it on each WebLogic server in both clusters. Configure the application on each WebLogic server to use the ATG server configuration that corresponds to that server.

See the Oracle WebLogic documentation for information about creating WebLogic servers and clusters. For information about creating ATG server configurations, see [Creating Additional Oracle ATG Web Commerce Server Instances \(page 73\)](#).

## Assembling for a WebLogic Cluster

When you assemble your application, the application assembler includes all of the ATG servers you have configured. This means that you can build your application once, deploy it on each WebLogic server, and enable the appropriate ATG server on each instance simply by changing the value of the `atg.dynamo.server.name` system property when you start up WebLogic.

Follow these steps to assemble and configure your ATG application to run on a WebLogic cluster:

1. When you invoke the application assembler, use the `-standalone` flag to assemble the application in standalone mode, so it is not dependent on your ATG installation.

**Note:** You cannot use `-pack` and `-standalone` in combination on WebLogic.

In addition, use the `-liveconfig` flag to enable the `liveconfig` configuration layer. Do not use the `-server` flag to specify an ATG server configuration.

2. Deploy the application on each WebLogic server.
3. On each WebLogic server, enable the corresponding ATG server configuration by creating the `atg.dynamo.server.name` property for the JVM the server is running on and setting the property to the name of the ATG server. For example:

```
startManagedWebLogic.bat myWebLogicServer -  
  Datg.dynamo.server.name=myserver
```

## Clustering Example

Suppose you want to set up a site consisting of an Administration Server, three servers that serve pages, one server that runs the ATG lock manager, and one server that runs the process editor server. Here's an example of how you might do this:

1. Start up WebLogic Server using the `startWebLogic` script. This starts up the WebLogic Administration Server (default name `myserver`, default port 7001).
2. In the WebLogic Console, create a server named `pageServer`. Assign it port number 7700. Assign an IP address used by no other server in the domain.
3. Create a cluster named `pageCluster`. Put `pageServer1`, `pageServer2`, and `pageServer3` into this cluster.

---

4. Create servers named `procedit` and `lockmgr`. Assign each server the port number 7800. Assign each server a unique IP address.
5. Create a cluster named `serviceCluster`. Put `procedit` and `lockmgr` into this cluster.
6. Assign the two clusters different multicast addresses.
7. Using either the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) or the `makeDynamoServer` script, create ATG servers named `pageServer1`, `pageServer2`, `pageServer3`, `procedit`, and `lockmgr`. (You do not need to give the ATG servers the same names as the WebLogic servers, but it is a good idea do so.)
8. Configure the ATG `lockmgr` server to run the ATG `ServerLockManager`. (See [Enabling the Repository Cache Lock Managers \(page 90\)](#) for more information.)
9. Configure the ATG Scenario Manager to run the process editor server on the ATG `procedit` server.
10. Set up ATG session backup, as discussed in [Enabling Component Backup \(page 103\)](#).
11. Assemble your application, deploy it on each server in both clusters, and configure each instance to use the ATG server corresponding to the WebLogic server the instance is running on. (This process is discussed in [Assembling for a WebLogic Cluster \(page 97\)](#).)
12. Undeploy any applications that are deployed on the Administration Server.
13. Configure your HTTP server to serve pages from each server in `pageCluster` (but **not** any of the other servers).
14. Shut down the Administration Server and then restart it. This ensures that all of the changes you made take effect.
15. Start up the managed servers you created, using the `startManagedWebLogic` script. The syntax of this script is:

```
startManagedWebLogic WebLogicServer adminURL
-Datg.dynamo.server.name=myserver
```

where `WebLogicServer` is the name of the WebLogic server, and `adminURL` is the URL of the WebLogic Administration Server. Let's assume that the hostname for the Administration Server is `myMachine`. To start up the WebLogic `pageServer1`, the command would be:

```
startManagedWebLogic pageServer1 http://myMachine:7001/
-Datg.dynamo.server.name=pageserver1
```

**Note:** Oracle ATG Web Commerce does not support unicast mode. Make sure that you set the cluster messaging mode to multicast.

## Setting up Clustering on WebSphere

A cluster is a set of WebSphere servers working together, serving pages at the same port. From the user's point of view, all of the servers function as a single server; it does not matter which server handles a given request.

Virtually all production sites use clustering. Clustering provides much better performance and reliability than running on a single server. For example, if one server in a cluster goes down, the user may not be aware of it, because the other servers in the cluster can take over the sessions it was handling.

---

## Installing and Configuring WebSphere

The first step in setting up a clustered deployment is to install and configure the WebSphere cluster. See the IBM WebSphere documentation for information.

1. Install WebSphere Network Deployment.
2. Run the Profile Creation Wizard to create a Deployment Manager profile. While you are installing, take note of the following information for use during your ATG installation:
  - Deployment manager profile name
  - Deployment manager cell name
  - Administration console port
  - SOAP port

## Creating a Cluster

Use the WebSphere Administration Console to create your clusters. The recommended topology for running ATG products on a WebSphere cluster has the following characteristics:

- Includes one Deployment Manager profile and at least one custom profile
- Separates page serving instances and non-page-serving instances into different clusters
- Includes the web servers in the Deployment Manager cell for management

## Creating Data Sources

Create your data sources in the WebSphere Administration console; see the documentation for WebSphere and your database solution for information.

**Note:** The JNDI lookup for your data source must be consistent with the JNDI name configured in your Nucleus-based application. Make sure you set the data source's scope correctly.

## Installing and Configuring Your Web Server

Install your web server and configure it for use with WebSphere; see your web server documentation for information.

Take note of the path used for installing web server configuration files. It is extremely important to copy the web server configuration files to your WebSphere servers, so that your application can be targeted to the appropriate web servers and clusters (refer to your WebSphere documentation for more information).

## Installing ATG for a WebSphere Cluster

Follow these steps to install the ATG platform to run in a clustered environment:

1. Run the installer program for the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform. This is an executable file with the file name extension \*.exe (Windows) or \*.bin (UNIX).

---

2. After you accept the terms of the license agreement, select the installation folder for the ATG software (C:\ATG\ATG10.2 or /home/ATG/ATG10.2, for example).
3. Select the ATG products you want to install.
4. Select IBM WebSphere – Cluster as your application server.
5. Enter the WebSphere home directory (C:\WebSphere\AppServer, for example).
6. Select the Deployment Manager profile and cell.
7. Deploy and install your application (see the WebSphere documentation for information).

## Assembling for a WebSphere Cluster

When you invoke the application assembler, use the following flags:

`-standalone`, to assemble the application in standalone mode, so it is not dependent on your ATG installation

`-liveconfig`, to enable the `liveconfig` configuration layer

`-pack`, because the WebSphere application installation wizard does not recognize an exploded EAR file (see Note)

If you are using a named configuration layer, specify that as well (see “Managing Properties Files” in the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* for information on named configuration layers).

**Note:** It is possible to deploy an exploded EAR through the WAS admin. To do so, in the WAS Deployment Wizard, click the radio button for **Server path** instead of **Local path**, then type in the full path of the EAR directory and submit the form. Note that in order for the WAS deployment wizard to recognize the Server path you provide, the directory must exist on a file system accessible to the server that is serving the WAS admin pages.

Do **not** use the `-server` flag to specify an ATG server configuration.

See the *Assembling Applications* section of the *Developing and Assembling Nucleus-Based Applications* chapter in the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* for more information on assembly.

## Session Management in a WebSphere Cluster

When a session is persisted in a database, WebSphere does not correctly invoke the `valueUnbound()` method when that session expires, resulting in memory leaks when running ATG applications. The `/atg/dynamo/servlet/sessiontracking/SessionInvalidationService` component handles this problem by checking the current set of child sessions known to ATG and comparing the last accessed time to the session’s configured timeout, as specified by the application server. If the child session has timed out, it is removed from the list of sessions. When all children of a parent session have been removed, all session-scoped components for that session are cleaned up. The `SessionInvalidationService` runs on a configurable schedule, with a default of every 5 minutes.

Note that this component does not invalidate the session or interfere in any way with the application server’s own cleanup work; it touches only ATG-created items. For even more safety, you can set the `additionalTimeoutMinutes` property, in which case the service waits the specified additional number of minutes above the application server’s configured session timeout before performing the cleanup.

---

If debugging is turned on, the `SessionInvalidationService` component indicates when it performs a check, and the last accessed time for each child session. The component is defined in the `DafEar.WebSphere` module, which is run automatically on WebSphere.

## Configuring Your WebSphere Servers

When you assemble your application, the application assembler includes all of the ATG servers you have configured. This means that you can build your application once, deploy it on each WebSphere application server, and enable the appropriate ATG server on each WebSphere instance simply by changing the value of the `atg.dynamo.server.name` system property when you start up WebSphere.

Do the following for each server.

1. In the WebSphere Administration console, go to **Server > Application Servers**.
2. Click the link for the server you want to configure.
3. On the right hand side, go to **Server Infrastructure > Java and process management > Process Definition > Additional Properties > Java Virtual Machine**.
4. Enter an initial and maximum heap size; the recommended value is at least 512/512.
5. Return to the **Java Virtual Machine** page.
6. Go to **Custom Properties > New**.
7. Create a new system property named `atg.dynamo.server.name`. The value should be the ATG server instance you want to associate with this WebSphere server.
8. If applicable, return to the **Java Virtual Machine** page to enable server mode. In the Generic JVM Arguments field, enter `-server`.
9. Save all changes to the master repository; make sure sync node is enabled.

## Deploying Your Application

Use the WebSphere Administration console to deploy your EAR file to a cluster. Each Nucleus-based application needs to be installed as follows:

- If you are deploying your web application to a page-serving cluster, that application should also be deployed to a web server instance.
- If you are deploying the application to a cluster that does not serve pages, but runs the application, do **not** deploy the application to a web server instance.
- The web server should only route application requests to instances on the web serving instances node, but non-web serving instances will also run the application.

To deploy an application:

1. Using the Administrative Console for the Deployment Manager, install the application.

If your web application includes a resource reference for your data source, in the WebSphere application installation wizard make sure the reference binding and JNDI name match and are consistent with the name configured in the `JTDataSource` component (excluding the `java:/comp/env` prefix).

---

2. Regenerate the web server plug-in. In the WebSphere Administration Console, go to **Servers > Web servers**. Select the entry corresponding to your web server.

On IHS with remote web server management enabled, click **Propagate Plug-In**. The plug-in is propagated automatically.

For all other web servers, click **Update Plug-In**, locate the plug-in on the deployment manager's file system and transfer it to the web server host; overwrite the existing plug-in.

## General Clustering Information

The information in this section applies to all application servers.

### Specifying the drpPort Setting

For each ATG server you create, you **must** edit the `Configuration.properties` file in the `<ATG10dir>/home/servers/servername/localconfig/atg/dynamo` directory. Set the `adminPort` property to the listen port of the corresponding application server, and give the `drpPort` property a unique value. For example, for the ATG procedit server, you might use these settings:

---

```
adminPort=7800
drpPort=8851
```

---

Note that DRP ports are not enabled when you run ATG applications, but the port numbers are still needed to identify scenario server instances. Therefore, you must specify a unique value for the `drpPort` property for the server.

### Setting up localconfig and Server Configuration Files

Set up your `localconfig` and server configuration files under `<ATG10dir>/home/servers` and `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig` to configure the default and server specific behaviors of your Nucleus-based application. These files are included in your EAR when it is generated.

1. Using either the Configuration and Installation Manager (CIM) or the `makeDynamoServer` script, create one ATG server configuration for each application server.
2. Configure the ATG lock manager server to run the ATG `ServerLockManager`. (See [Enabling the Repository Cache Lock Managers \(page 90\)](#) earlier in this chapter for more information.)
3. Configure the ATG Scenario Manager to run the workflow and process editor servers. There should be exactly one instance of your ATG application running each of these components, and all other instances should be aware of them. (See the *ATG Personalization Programming Guide* for more information.)

**Note:** The JNDI lookup for your data source must be prefixed with `java:comp/env/`. For example, if your data source has a JNDI name `ATGDB`, the `JNDIName` property of the `JTDataSource` should be `java:/comp/env/ATGDB`. Set your transaction manager to use your application server's implementation. See the [Creating Data Sources \(page 99\)](#) section for additional JNDI naming constraints.

---

## Unique Components

The ATG product suite contains several components that must be unique within an ATG server cluster. If you enable and start up more than one instance of these components, errors can result. These unique components are:

- [Fulfillment Module \(page 103\)](#) used by ATG Commerce
- [Process Editor Server \(page 103\)](#) used by the Scenario Manager
- [Workflow Process Manager \(page 103\)](#)

### Fulfillment Module

Only one instance of the ATG Commerce Fulfillment module should run on the system. Only one ATG server instance should be started with the ATG Commerce Fulfillment module. To learn more about the Fulfillment module, see the *ATG Commerce Programming Guide*.

### Process Editor Server

A cluster of ATG servers should only contain one process editor server. Make sure you have one process editor server configured and that all other ATG instances are aware of it. See the *ATG Personalization Programming Guide* information about setting up scenario servers.

Because running the global scenario server places an additional burden on your ATG server, this instance should not serve any pages.

### Workflow Process Manager

A cluster of ATG servers should always contain exactly one workflow process manager. Make sure only one workflow process manager is configured and that all other ATG instances are aware of it. See the *ATG Personalization Programming Guide* information about setting up a workflow process manager.

## Enabling Component Backup

The ATG platform implements a session backup facility that allows you to specify a set of session-scoped or window-scoped Nucleus components and properties that should be backed up after every request. This session backup mechanism saves these components and properties, and restores them when the application server migrates a session to another server.

To enable ATG's backup, set the `backingUpSessions` property to `true` in the `/atg/dynamo/Configuration.properties` file in the `localconfig` layer.

---

```
backingUpSessions=true
```

---

By default, the user's profile and shopping cart (if one exists) are backed up. To back up additional session-scoped components, set the `sessionBackupServerPropertyList` property in the `/atg/dynamo/Configuration.properties` file to a comma-separated list of Nucleus component properties.

Keep in mind when backing up additional information that the more you back up, the more data the app server must save, which could affect performance.

Each component or property specified in `sessionBackupServerPropertyList` must implement `java.io.Serializable` (or `Externalizable`). If a component is listed without any properties, the entire component is backed up.

---

## Synchronizing Server Clocks

Make sure that all server clocks in a cluster are synchronized. Unsynchronized clocks within the cluster can lead to unexpected results.

## SecurityServlet and ParameterValidator

Oracle ATG Web Commerce includes a component, `/atg/dynamo/servlet/dafpipeline/SecurityServlet`, that monitors query parameters and stops processes if they appear suspicious. The `SecurityServlet` component uses the `/atg/dynamo/servlet/security/ParameterValidator` component to check query parameters.

The `SecurityServlet` component is enabled by default. You can disable it by removing `/atg/dynamo/servlet/dafpipeline/SecurityServlet` from the `insertableServlets` property of the `/atg/dynamo/servlet/dafpipeline/DynamoHandler` component.

### Configuring ParameterValidator

Use the configuration properties described in the following table to control the way the `ParameterValidator` component checks query parameters.

Property	Explanation
<code>alwaysAddDefaults</code>	Controls whether the <code>ParameterValidator</code> component adds sets of default string values to the <code>illegalTagNames</code> and <code>illegalAttributeNames</code> properties.  Set the value of the property to <code>true</code> to include the default values. Set it to <code>false</code> to omit the default values.  See <a href="#">Default Values for illegalTagNames (page 105)</a> and <a href="#">Default Values for illegalAttributeNames (page 106)</a> .
<code>illegalTagNames</code>	A list of HTML elements that are disallowed in URL query parameters.  See <a href="#">Default Values for illegalTagNames (page 105)</a> .
<code>onlyDisallowIllegalTagNames</code>	Controls whether strings that appear to be HTML elements are allowed in URL query parameters.  Set the value of this property to <code>true</code> to allow strings that appear to be HTML elements as long as they are not included in the <code>illegalTagNames</code> property.  Set the value of this property to <code>false</code> to disallow any string that appears to be an HTML element.

---

Property	Explanation
illegalAttributeNames	<p>A list of HTML attributes that are disallowed in URL query parameters.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Default Values for illegalAttributeNames (page 106)</a>.</p>
onlyDisallowIllegalAttributeNames	<p>Controls whether strings that appear to be HTML attributes will be allowed in URL query parameters.</p> <p>Set the value of this property to <code>true</code> to allow strings that appear to be HTML attributes as long as they are not included in the <code>illegalAttributeNames</code> property.</p> <p>Set the value of this property to <code>false</code> to disallow any string that appears to be an HTML attribute.</p>
illegalStrings	<p>A list of specific strings that are disallowed in URL query parameters.</p>
illegalRegexes	<p>A list of Java regular expressions that describe strings that are disallowed in URL query parameters.</p>
overridingValidators	<p>A list of custom components that function as URL query validators for specific conditions.</p> <p>Set the value of this property to a comma separated list of the nucleus paths for each of the custom query validator components. For example:</p> <pre>overridingValidators=/mycompany/validators/ MyValidator,/mycompany/validators/ MyOtherValidator</pre> <p>See <a href="#">Creating an Overriding Parameter Validator (page 109)</a>.</p>

---

## Default Values for illegalTagNames

The `ParameterValidator` component includes a set of default string values that it will include in the list of illegal tag names if you set the `alwaysAddDefaults` property to `true`. These default string values are shown in the following list.

- `img`
- `script`
- `iframe`
- `frame`
- `applet`
- `embed`
- `object`

---

- meta

## Default Values for illegalAttributeNames

The `ParameterValidator` component includes a set of default string values that it will include in the list of illegal attribute names if you set the `alwaysAddDefaults` property to true. These default string values are shown in the following list.

- onabort
- onactivate
- onafterprint
- onafterupdate
- onafterupdate
- onbeforeactivate
- onbeforecopy
- onbeforecut
- onbeforedeactivate
- onbeforeeditfocus
- onbeforepaste
- onbeforeprint
- onbeforeunload
- onbeforeupdate
- onbeforeupdate
- onblur
- onbounce
- oncellchange
- oncellchange
- onchange
- onclick
- oncontextmenu
- oncontrolselect
- oncopy
- oncut
- ondataavailable
- ondatasetchanged
- ondatasetcomplete

---

- `ondblclick`
- `ondeactivate`
- `ondrag`
- `ondragend`
- `ondragenter`
- `ondragleave`
- `ondragover`
- `ondragstart`
- `ondrop`
- `onerror`
- `onerrorupdate`
- `onfilterchange`
- `onfinish`
- `onfocus`
- `onfocusin`
- `onfocusout`
- `onhashchange`
- `onhelp`
- `oninput`
- `onkeydown`
- `onkeypress`
- `onkeyup`
- `onload`
- `onlosecapture`
- `onmessage`
- `onmousedown`
- `onmouseenter`
- `onmouseleave`
- `onmousemove`
- `onmouseout`
- `onmouseover`
- `onmouseup`

---

- onmousewheel
- onmove
- onmoveend
- onmovestart
- onoffline
- ononline
- onpaste
- onpropertychange
- onreadystatechange
- onreset
- onreset
- onresize
- onresizend
- onresizestart
- onrowenter
- onrowexit
- onrowsdelete
- onrowsinserted
- onscroll
- onsearch
- onselect
- onselectionchange
- onselectstart
- onstart
- onstop
- onsubmit
- onunload
- onunload
- src

## Removing Default Values for `illegalTagNames` and `illegalAttributeNames`

To remove an individual, default string value from the `illegalTagNames` or `illegalAttributeNames` property, add the string value to either `illegalTagNames` or `illegalAttributeNames` with a minus sign character before it.

---

For example, to remove the value `onscroll` from the `illegalAttributeNames` property, add the following to the configuration for that property.

---

```
illegalAttributeNames+=-onscroll
```

---

**Note:** To remove all of the default values from both the `illegalTagNames` and `illegalAttributeNames` properties, set the `alwaysAddDefaults` property to `false`.

---

## Creating an Overriding Parameter Validator

Configure overriding parameter validator components if you need to enforce different rules for query parameter validation in specific situations. For example, you can configure validation rules that apply to a specific part of your web application and not to others.

The `overridingValidators` property of the `/atg/dynamo/servlet/security/ParameterValidator` component holds a list of the nucleus paths of overriding parameter validator components. When the `ParameterValidator` validates query parameters, it checks each component named in the `overridingValidators` property. It calls the `canValidateRequest` method of each component. If the component returns the value `true`, `ParameterValidator` delegates responsibility for checking the query parameters to that component. Once one of the overriding validator components returns `true` to indicate that it can validate the request, `ParameterValidator` will stop checking the remaining overriding validator components. If none of the overriding validator components returns `true`, it will validate the query parameters itself.

To create an overriding parameter validator:

1. Create a custom class that implements the `atg.servlet.security.param.RequestParamValidator` interface. See [Custom Validator Class \(page 109\)](#).
2. Create a nucleus component based on the custom class.
3. Add the nucleus path of the component to the `overridingValidators` property of the `ParameterValidator` component.

## Custom Validator Class

Base overriding parameter validator components on a custom Java class that implements the `atg.servlet.security.param.RequestParamValidator` interface. The custom class must implement the following two methods:

- `canValidateRequest` - This method takes an `atg.servlet.DynamoHttpServletRequest` object as its argument and returns a boolean value to indicate whether the validator component will validate the request.
- `areParamValuesSuspicious` - This method takes the String name of a query parameter and the parameter values in an array of String objects. It returns a boolean value to indicate whether the query parameters are dangerous and justify stopping the process.

The following example class shows the required methods.

---

```
package com.mycompany.validators;

import atg.servlet.DynamoHttpServletRequest;
import atg.servlet.security.param.RequestParamValidator;
```

---

```

public class MyOverridingValidator implements RequestParameterValidator {

    @Override
    public boolean canValidateRequest(DynamoHttpServletRequest pRequest) {
        /* Implement tests to determine whether this component should
           validate a particular request. */
    }

    @Override
    public boolean areParamValuesSuspicious(String pParamName, String[] pValues) {
        /* Implement tests to determine whether the parameter values
           are suspicious. */
    }
}

```

---

## RedirectURLValidator

Oracle ATG Web Commerce includes a component `/atg/dynamo/servlet/pipeline/RedirectURLValidator`, that will prevent URL redirection to hostnames other than the hostname used in the current HTTP request. You can configure a list of hostnames that are allowed by `RedirectURLValidator` even if they do not match the hostname in the client's original request.

The `RedirectURLValidator` component includes the properties described in the following table.

Property	Description
<code>allowLocalHost</code>	If this boolean property is set to true, <code>RedirectURLValidator</code> will allow redirection to <code>localhost</code> and synonyms for it. Synonyms for <code>localhost</code> are defined by the <code>/atg/dynamo/service/LocalHostConfiguration</code> component.  Even when this property is set to true, the <code>LocalHostConfiguration</code> component may not successfully discover all aliases for the <code>localhost</code> . If this happens, add aliases for your <code>localhost</code> to the <code>allowedHostNames</code> property of the <code>RedirectURLValidator</code> component.
<code>allowAllSiteURLs</code>	If this boolean property is set to true, <code>RedirectURLValidator</code> will allow redirection to any hostname and port that match the URLs of your multisite Web sites.
<code>allowedHostNames</code>	<code>RedirectURLValidator</code> will allow redirection to any hostname that you include in this String array property.
<code>allowedHostRegexes</code>	<code>RedirectURLValidator</code> will allow redirection to any hostname that matches one of the regular expressions that you include in this String array property.
<code>enabled</code>	This property is set to true by default. To turn <code>RedirectURLValidator</code> off, set this property to false.

---

If the `RedirectURLValidator` component prevents an attempt to redirect a URL, it will generate a server log message similar to the following.

---

```
**** Warning      Tue Sep 13 15:52:22 EDT 2011      1315943542589      /atg/dynamo/servlet/
pipeline/RedirectURLValidator
Not allowing redirect of the URL "http://bad.com:7103/somedir/somepage.jsp". Adjust
settings of this component
(such as the "allowedHostNames", "allowLocalHost", and "allowAllSiteURLs" properties)
to allow.
Will not warn again for URLs of host "bad.com" for 5 minutes.
```

---

## HttpOnly Attribute for Cookies

By default, Oracle ATG Web Commerce sets the `HttpOnly` attribute when it adds cookies to Web application clients. The `HttpOnly` attribute restricts use of cookies to HTTP or HTTPS requests and prevents access by JavaScript.

You can control this behavior by setting the `createHttpOnlyCookie` property of the `/atg/dynamo/servlet/ServletUtil` component. If the value of the boolean `createHttpOnlyCookie` property is `true` (the default), Oracle ATG Web Commerce will set the `HttpOnly` attribute when adding cookies. If the value is `false`, it will not.

## Recording Login Attempts

Oracle ATG Web Commerce includes a login auditing feature that records each attempt to log into its administration applications. The login auditing feature writes information about each attempt in a file on your Web application server's file system. Use the audit log file to help detect unauthorized attempts to access your administration applications.

The login auditing feature records attempts to log into the following administration applications:

- Dynamo Server Admin
- Business Control Center (BCC)
- ATG Control Center (ACC)

The login auditing feature saves audit log files in the Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation or `ATG-Data` directory. Each administration application records login attempts in the directory for its server. The file path of the audit log is:

---

```
<ATG10dir>/home/servers/server-name/logs/authentication_audit.log
```

---

Secure access to the audit log files on the server file system. Make sure that the log files are not deleted or altered by unauthorized users. If the log file is deleted, Oracle ATG Web Commerce will not create a new file until you restart the server.

---

## Login Attempt Log Information

Oracle ATG Web Commerce records information about each attempt to log into its administration applications in a new log file line. The following example shows lines in the log file.

---

```
DynAdmin 11/27/2012 15:59:54 -0500 123.4.5.6 HOSTNAME:8850 "admin" SUCCESS
ACC 11/27/2012 16:29:07 -0500 123.4.5.6 HOSTNAME:8850 "admin" FAILURE
ACC 11/27/2012 16:29:22 -0500 123.4.5.6 HOSTNAME:8850 "UnknownUser" FAILURE
DynAdmin 11/28/2012 13:37:38 -0500 123.4.5.6 HOSTNAME:8850 "admin" SUCCESS
```

---

Each line in the log file includes a set of information fields that are separated by tab characters. The following table describes the fields in each line of the log file.

Field	Description
Application name	The administration application that the user attempted to log into.
Date and time stamp	The date, time, and time zone of the attempt.
Originating IP address	The Internet Protocol (IP) address from which the user attempted to log in.
Server name	The host name and access port number of the server.
User name	The identifier of the administration application user.  You can configure your Web application to record invalid user identifiers for an administration application. By default, this field contains "UnknownUser" if the user identifier is invalid. See <a href="#">Recording Invalid Usernames (page 113)</a> .
Result	Indicates whether the user logged in successfully. Contains SUCCESS or FAILURE.

**Note:** In some situations, the standalone version of the ACC may record multiple log file entries for a single attempt to log in.

## AuthenticationMessageTrigger Components

Oracle ATG Web Commerce includes an `AuthenticationMessageTrigger` component for each of its administration applications. These `AuthenticationMessageTrigger` components control the way that the administration application records information about attempts to log in.

The `AuthenticationMessageTrigger` components for the administration applications are:

- **Dynamo Server Admin:** `/atg/dynamo/servlet/adminpipeline/AuthenticationMessageTrigger`
- **BCC:** `/atg/userprofiling/InternalProfileAuthenticationMessageTrigger`
- **ACC:** `/atg/devtools/DevAuthenticationMessageTrigger`

---

## Recording Invalid Usernames

You can configure your Web application to record invalid user identifiers for an administration application. By default, this field contains "UnknownUser" if the user identifier is invalid.

**Note:** Authorized users may accidentally enter valid passwords in the user name field. If you choose to record invalid user identifiers, the audit log file may contain those unencrypted passwords. Make sure you secure access to the audit log file if it may contain valid passwords.

To record invalid usernames, set the `disableUserName` property of the `AuthenticationMessageTrigger` component for the administration application to `true`. See [AuthenticationMessageTrigger Components \(page 112\)](#).

If you do not record invalid usernames, you can choose the string that is used in place of them in the audit log file. Set the string in the `defaultUserName` property of the `AuthenticationMessageTrigger` component.

## Rotating Login Attempt Log Files

Oracle ATG Web Commerce periodically creates a new audit log file and saves the previous file for archiving. It will save a specific number of archived log files and delete older files to save storage space. Rotating log files consists of switching the log file, saving the previous file, and deleting the oldest file. The `/atg/dynamo/service/logging/authentication/AuthenticationFileLogger` Nucleus component performs log file rotation for the login audit feature.

By default, the `AuthenticationFileLogger` component will rotate the audit log file on the first Sunday of each month at midnight.

You can configure the schedule used for log file rotation and the number of archived files that will remain on the server file system. By default, Oracle ATG Web Commerce servers retain 10 archive files. Configure the `schedule` property of the `/atg/dynamo/service/logging/authentication/AuthenticationFileLogger` component to adjust the schedule. Configure the `maximumArchiveCount` property to adjust the number of archived files. See information about `RotatingFileLogger` components in the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* *ATG Platform Programming Guide*.

## Disabling and Enabling Login Attempt Logging

Set the `auditLogin` property of the `AuthenticationMessageTrigger` component for each administration application to disable or enable login attempt logging. See [AuthenticationMessageTrigger Components \(page 112\)](#).

- Set `auditLogin` to `false` to disable login attempt logging.
- Set `auditLogin` to `true` to enable login attempt logging.

## Handling Multiple Servers

Each administration application for each server instance writes login attempt information to its own authentication audit log file. If your Oracle ATG Web Application consists of multiple production servers, you can collect and concatenate these separate files if your organization requires a single, comprehensive file.



---

# 9 Performance Diagnostics

This chapter includes a checklist that can help you identify performance problems in a systematic way. It also describes tools you can use to look for problem areas and discusses how to analyze the results you get from these tools. This chapter includes the following sections:

[Performance Troubleshooting Checklist \(page 115\)](#)

[Performance Testing Strategies \(page 116\)](#)

[Locating Performance Bottlenecks \(page 117\)](#)

[Server Hangs \(page 120\)](#)

[Paging and Memory Allocation \(page 120\)](#)

[Detecting File Descriptor Leaks \(page 122\)](#)

[Using URLHammer \(page 122\)](#)

## Performance Troubleshooting Checklist

As your application nears its launch date, you should test the sites as extensively as possible, using tests that simulate the expected site load as realistically as possible.

If you run into performance problems, you can best identify and correct the source of the problem by taking a systematic approach. The following checklist can help you identify the most common sources of performance problems:

- Have you properly configured memory for your Java Virtual Machines? Have you set your `-Xms` and `-Xmx` arguments the same? Do all ATG heap sizes fall within the limits of physical memory?
- Has one or more servers stopped responding? There could be a number of causes, including a Java deadlock. See [Server Hangs \(page 120\)](#).
- Are you seeing many `IOExceptions` with the message “Too many open files”? You may have a file descriptor leak. See [Detecting File Descriptor Leaks \(page 122\)](#).
- At maximum throughput, look at the CPU utilization, database CPU utilization, I/O activity, and paging activity. See [Monitoring System Utilization \(page 117\)](#).
- If CPU utilization is low, then you may have an I/O or database bottleneck. See [Checking for Disk I/O Bottlenecks \(page 118\)](#), [Checking for Network-Limited Problems \(page 118\)](#), and [Repository and Database Performance \(page 147\)](#).

---

- If CPU utilization is high, then the bottleneck is most likely in the application code. Use a performance profiling tool to try to locate bottlenecks in the code. Review your code to make sure it uses good Java programming practices.
- If paging is occurring, adjust the memory allocated to your Java Virtual Machines. See the [Swap Space \(page 122\)](#) topic in the [Paging and Memory Allocation \(page 120\)](#) section.
- Look at the I/O and CPU utilization of the database. If utilization is high, database activity is probably slowing down the application. See the [Repository and Database Performance \(page 147\)](#) chapter.
- Are you receiving page compilation errors? You may not have enough swap space for page compilation.

If your sites develop performance problems, you need to test several paths through your sites to determine the source or sources of the problems. To generate meaningful test results, you need to test sites with loads that achieve maximum throughput.

## Performance Testing Strategies

Since your server may be handling requests for different URLs at the same time, there is no way to get throughput statistics on a page-by-page basis. Instead, you may want to run tests with different sequences of URLs to determine how much throughput varies based on what the user is doing on your sites. Some bottlenecks may occur only in certain page sequences. Your ATG installation includes a test utility named `URLHammer` that you can use to create and run test scripts. See [Using URLHammer \(page 122\)](#).

### Graduated Testing of Throughput

When you test the performance of your sites, you will get the clearest results if you start with very simple tests. Once you know that individual pages or sequences are performing adequately, you can work toward tests that exercise the full range of functionality on your sites. For example, you might structure your throughput tests as follows:

- a minimal, “hello world” page (tests pipeline/request logging)
- home page (tests a single real page)
- login process
- the 10 most frequently requested pages
- every page

### Realistic Testing Strategies

When you load test your sites, be sure to use realistic tests.

- Do not rely on throughput data from a test script in which 100 separate clients make an identical request at the same moment.
- You will want to test cases where request threads do and do not accept cookies. However, be aware that if you run a performance test in which every request does not accept cookies, your results will reflect a high performance cost from the need to create a session object for each request. You can easily exhaust memory by creating too many sessions.

---

# Locating Performance Bottlenecks

Once you have brought your ATG system up to maximum throughput, you can look at the components of the system to determine which components are limiting factors in performance.

## Monitoring System Utilization

Use a program like `top` (on Solaris), the Windows Performance Monitor, or a more sophisticated tool to keep track of information like:

- CPU utilization
- paging activity
- disk I/O utilization
- network I/O utilization

A well-performing site will have high CPU utilization when the site is achieving its maximum throughput and will not be doing any paging. A site with high I/O activity and low CPU utilization has some I/O bottleneck.

## Bottlenecks at Low CPU Utilization

If your sites have low CPU utilization when achieving maximum throughput, the bottleneck is likely either:

- database limited (if database output is maxed out); see [Checking for Database Bottlenecks \(page 117\)](#)
- disk I/O limited (if I/O output is maxed out); see [Checking for Disk I/O Bottlenecks \(page 118\)](#)
- network I/O limited (if I/O output is maxed out); see [Checking for Network-Limited Problems \(page 118\)](#)
- database or I/O activity in a synchronized method (if database or I/O output is not maxed out); see [System Resource Bottlenecks \(page 119\)](#)

If your site is in this situation, CPU profiling tools are not that useful. Thread dumps taken while the system is under load can give you better information. If you take a few of these, you can get a quick idea of which parts of your application are the slowest. That may help you direct your efforts to the right part of your application. You should be able to tell, for example, whether threads are waiting for a response from the database, a write to the client, or a read from a local file system. If many threads are waiting for the same resource, this is an indication of a potential bottleneck on that resource. Here is some information on what to do about resource bottlenecks for various resources:

## Checking for Database Bottlenecks

If your site has low CPU utilization at maximum throughput, check whether the database is limiting performance.

- Get a JVM thread dump and examine it to see if there are many threads waiting for a response from the database.
- Check the CPU utilization and disk I/O utilization of your database server.

---

- Check the network bandwidth between the ATG server and the database server.

For more information about improving database performance with ATG, see the [Repository and Database Performance \(page 147\)](#) chapter.

## Checking for Disk I/O Bottlenecks

Make sure that your JVM really is waiting for file I/O, not paging activity. Check for paging with your operating system's monitoring tools.

If the source of slow performance is file I/O, it will show up in JVM thread dumps. The cause could be either some application-specific code that you have, or else the file I/O that ATG does itself.

## Checking for Network-Limited Problems

One way to identify network-limited performance problems is by getting your JVM to dump out stack traces while your system is under load. You can tell if your system is network limited because your thread dump will show lots of threads waiting in socket reads or writes.

Some ways to address network-limited problems include:

- Reduce the size of your HTML files by limiting comments and white space or redesigning the content of especially large pages.
- Increase the number of request handling threads. This will not improve the latency experienced by a user who requests a large file, but it will improve total throughput.
- Get a faster network connection.
- Locate and correct network bottlenecks.

## Bottlenecks at High CPU Utilization

If your site CPU utilization is close to 100%, you can use a Java profiler tool like JProfiler or JProbe Profiler to help determine slow points of your code.

In some instances, profilers cannot handle large sites running under load. If so, another way to identify deadlocks and bottlenecks is to get your JVM to dump out stack traces while your system is under load. If you examine 5 or 10 of these stack traces, you can start to see a pattern and find places in your site that are consuming CPU resources or causing deadlocks.

An alternative to stack dumps is the HPROF utility provided with the JDK. See Oracle's Java documentation for information on this utility.

## Thread Context Switching Problems

Check how many simultaneous requests are typically being handled when you have a large number of clients trying to access your application. Thread dumps can be useful to see where these threads are waiting. If there are too many threads waiting, your site's performance may be impaired by thread context switching. You might see throughput decrease as load increases if your server were spending too much time context-switching between requests. Check the percentage of System CPU time consumed by your JVM. If this is more than 10%

---

to 20%, this is potentially a problem. Thread context switching also depends in part on how your JVM schedules threads with different priorities.

You can also reduce overhead from thread context switching by making sure you have at least one CPU for each process involved in handling the majority of requests: one CPU for your HTTP server, one for ATG, one for the database server.

You might see throughput go down as load increases in cases where all of your request handler threads were busy waiting for some resource at the same time. For example, you might have one page on your site that makes a very long-running database query. If you increase the number of clients well beyond 40, you might see all 40 threads waiting for the response to this query. At this point, your throughput will go down because your CPU is idle. You should either speed up the slow requests (perhaps by adding caching of these queries) or increase the number of request threads to increase the parallelism. Of course, at some point, the database may become the bottleneck of your site (which is likely before you have 40 simultaneous queries running).

Context switching can also occur when you have a network protocol which synchronizes too often (such as sending a request and waiting for a response).

Typically, these context switches can be overcome by increasing the parallelism in your site. If there are just too many of these synchronization points, though, this will not work. For example, if you have 40 synchronous RPC calls for each HTTP request, you'd need to context switch processes 80 times for each request if you handled one request at a time. If you handled 2 requests at a time, you'd cut the number of context switches in half. This is in addition to the number of handlers that you'd need to hide any I/O or database activity so the number can add up fast.

## System Resource Bottlenecks

If your site has not maxed out either CPU utilization, database server utilization, or I/O subsystem, the problem may result from synchronized access to one of your system's resources (such as disk, network, database, etc.). This situation occurs when you access this resource from within a synchronized method in Java. All other requests wait for this monitor lock while you do the I/O, thus wasting both CPU and I/O resources. The only ways around this problem are to recode the Java (the right solution) or add more ATG instances (the wrong solution).

The easiest way to find these problems is to test your site when it is serving pages under load and get a JVM thread dump. By examining the thread dump, you may see one thread waiting for a response from the OS (database or I/O) and a set of other threads waiting on a monitor lock that this other thread has.

## Lower Thread Priorities

If you have a rarely used feature that uses a lot of CPU resources, you can lower the priority of the thread that handles requests for that feature. Use the `setPriority()` method of `java.lang.Thread` to temporarily lower the thread priority. This will result in higher latency for users of that expensive feature, but prevents that feature from hurting performance of other users.

## TCP Wait Problem on Solaris

In some testing situations involving a very large number of requests from a single client on the Solaris platform, you may see a dramatic and periodic decline in throughput. You may be able to correct this by modifying the `tcp_close_wait_interval` setting in the `/dev/tcp` module. You can do this in two different ways:

- Start `ndd`, access the `/dev/tcp` module, and change the value of `tcp_close_wait_interval` to 60000 (60 seconds).
- Edit the `/etc/init.d/inetinit` file and include the following line:

---

```
ndd -set /dev/tcp tcp_close_wait_interval 60000
```

## Server Hangs

If one or more servers on your site stops responding unaccountably after running under load for a certain period of time, there are a few possible causes:

- HTTP servers not sending requests to your application.
- A Java deadlock.
- Some resource that your application depends on is itself hung (such as the database or some service with which the application communicates via sockets). For example, if a single client opens up hundreds of connections to request pages and then stops reading the response data, this could lock up a server without any real failure of any ATG components.
- You may also have consumed all of the memory in your JVM. If this happens, you'll usually see `OutOfMemory` errors in your console right before the server hangs. This may appear as a hang because the server will do a garbage collection to reclaim a few bytes, run a few lines of code, then walk through the heap again trying to find another few bytes to reclaim.
- An infinite loop in some code.

Here are some steps you can take to attempt to identify the cause of the server hang.

- Check the CPU utilization of the machine and particularly the Java process running your ATG application. If CPU utilization is 100%, it is either an `OutOfMemory` problem or a CPU burning thread.
- Check the server logs to see if any errors right before the hang indicate why the server has failed. You might see a "server not responding" message or an `OutOfMemory` error.
- Get a thread dump from your Java VM. A thread dump can help you recognize all of these problems.

If all threads are waiting in system calls such as socket read/write, then they are waiting for a resource to respond (for instance, the database or the network). You should look to this resource for answers. If the resource is a database, try using a third party database tool to make a query. It is possible that the tables used by your ATG application are locked by some other operation so they will wait until that operation has completed.

## Paging and Memory Allocation

If you see any paging activity, increase system memory or decrease the size of the JVMs. Be aware that decreasing heap sizes may increase the overhead of garbage collection. Each time a full garbage collection is performed, all of the memory needs to be scanned for garbage. Garbage collections occur more frequently with smaller heaps, which could waste CPU time.

You can check the size of your JVM heaps or cause garbage collection with the ATG VMSystem component at:

---

`http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/nucleus/VMSystem/`

---

## Garbage Collection

Set your JVM to monitor how much time is spent doing garbage collection. You can do this by adding the `-verbose:gc` parameter to the `JAVA_ARGS` passed to the JVM when ATG starts up. The `-verbose:gc` option causes the JVM to output a message each time garbage collection is performed, including:

- how much memory was reclaimed
- the amount of free memory
- the total heap size
- how much time the garbage collection operation took

If you see your garbage collections happening too often or occupying a significant percentage of your CPU, you should either increase the Java heap size arguments or look for places in your application that are allocating memory unnecessarily.

If the garbage collection takes a very long time to complete, you may have configured your heap size to be too large for the amount of memory your system has. If your system is spending more than 20% of its CPU time on garbage collection, you have a significant performance problem that must be corrected. Use your OS monitoring tools to see if you are paging and check the process size of all of the processes running on your system. Compare this with the physical memory of your machine.

If your heap is very large, your garbage collections may occur very infrequently but may take a long time (30 seconds or more) to complete. This is a structural limitation of Java that is difficult to work around. When a full garbage collection occurs, it typically acquires the heap lock, which prevents all requests from being served during this time interval. You can potentially reduce the time of these garbage collections by forcing them to occur more frequently.

If your garbage collections take a significant percentage of your overall CPU time, you may have places in your code that allocate memory inefficiently. It is a good idea to reuse objects where possible, rather than creating them over and over again. You can use a memory profiler to determine where and how much memory is allocated by which places of the code. Only the allocation side of the garbage shows up in the stack traces and profiling. You have to factor in the time spent reclaiming garbage as well. You can also use the Performance Monitor to trace the memory allocation of various operations in your system. See [Performance Monitor \(page 131\)](#) in the [Monitoring Site Performance \(page 131\)](#) chapter.

## Memory Leaks

When the Java VM runs low on memory, you should see two behaviors:

- very slow performance, as garbage collections occur more frequently and absorb a greater share of CPU time
- occasional `OutOfMemory` errors.

To confirm the presence of a memory leak, add `-verbose:gc` to your `JAVA_ARGS` and monitor the number of sessions on your site (see the [Garbage Collection \(page 121\)](#) section for details). If you see free memory decrease over time as your site has a constant number of sessions, you may have a memory leak. Before deciding that you have a memory leak, make sure you have given the system enough time to fill all caches and reach a stable state after startup.

---

Memory leaks in Java are caused by data structures that hold onto objects that are no longer needed. This is often due to a Collection (such as a Vector or Hashtable) that is not coded correctly. For example, if you store objects in a Hashtable using a session ID as a key, but you do not remove these objects when the session expires, this Hashtable will grow without bounds.

You can use memory profilers to help find these errors. Another way to detect when a Hashtable or Vector is growing without bounds is to use a modified version of the standard Hashtable and Vector that is instrumented to print a message each time the 10000th, 20000th, etc. element is added. Of course, if you use a different Collection class, this will not find that problem.

One frequent cause of Java memory leaks is the use of an `addXXXListener()` method without a corresponding `removeXXXListener()` method. Review your code to make sure you have not made this mistake.

## Swap Space

In order for ATG to fork a `javac` compiler to compile a JHTML page, it requires two times the current process size in swap space for a short period of time until it executes the new process. If you receive an error message like this:

```
/atg/dynamo/servlet/pagecompile/PageCompileServlet
atg.servlet.pagecompile.PageCompileResources->
pageCompileServletErrorCompiling :
Error compiling page: <path of page> :
Unable to execute the command '<page compile command>'
Make sure that you have the 'bin' directory for your JDK in your PATH
variable before starting ATG and that you have enough swap space.
```

---

then you probably do not have enough swap space for page compilation. Increase your swap space.

## Detecting File Descriptor Leaks

It is important to ensure that files that are opened always get closed. Failing to close files can result in file descriptor leaks. You can detect a file descriptor leak in two different ways:

- You may notice a lot of `IOExceptions` with the message "Too many open files."
- During load testing, you periodically run a profiling script, such as `lsof` (on UNIX), and you notice that the list of file descriptors grows continually.

File descriptor leaks can also lead to a variety of failures on attempts to open properties files, sockets, etc. If your error log contains a lot of chaotic-looking error messages, the presence of a file descriptor leak is one thing to check.

## Using URLHammer

The `URLHammer` program is a Java utility. `URLHammer` makes repeated page requests, allowing you to simulate the effects of load on your ATG application. The utility detects and reports HTTP errors, but performs no

---

validation of the HTTP response itself. URLHammer supports HTTP cookies. You can use it to submit forms by playing back scripts (see [Using the Recording Servlet \(page 144\)](#)). URLHammer is run from the DOS or UNIX command line. It runs in a separate JVM from ATG. For the best results, we recommend running URLHammer on a separate machine from the server you are testing.

To run the URLHammer program:

1. Set your CLASSPATH to include the directory <ATG10dir>/DAS/lib/classes.jar.
2. Run the following command:

```
java atg.core.net.URLHammer [arguments]
```

For example:

---

```
java atg.core.net.URLHammer http://examplehost:8840/ 5 10 -cookies
```

---

This creates five different threads, each of which represents a separate session that requests the specified URL 10 times (50 requests total).

You can configure URLHammer using several command line arguments that are described below; you can also use the `-usage` argument to get the current list of arguments. The `-cookies` argument makes URLHammer parse the `Set-cookie` headers and return cookies that it receives in all subsequent requests. If you do not use the `-cookies` argument, then ATG creates new sessions for each request. Each thread has its own set of cookies. Thus, the above example creates 5 sessions and executes 10 requests in each.

## Command Line Arguments

URLHammer takes a number of command line arguments so that you can implement your tests in the manner that best fits your site. Use the following syntax:

---

```
java atg.core.net.URLHammer URL | script_pathname threads iterations  
[optional arguments]
```

---

The following URLHammer arguments are required:

---

Required Arguments	Description
URL or <code>script_pathname</code>	The URL to use in each request. The URL must begin with <code>http://</code> . <b>(Note:</b> https is not supported.) If you use the <code>-script</code> argument, then instead of a URL, specify the pathname of the script to execute. See <a href="#">The script Argument (page 126)</a> .
<code>threads</code>	Number of independent thread connections to create to the HTTP server. Use a value from 1 to 20. All threads run concurrently.
<code>iterations</code>	Number of requests to issue on each thread. If the <code>-script</code> argument is used, this represents instead the number of times each thread executes the entire script.

---

---

The following `URLHammer` arguments are optional:

Optional Arguments	Description
<code>-addCookie name=value</code>	<p>Enables you to set a cookie. For example:</p> <pre>-addCookie FOO=Zippy</pre>
<code>-addHeader name=value</code>	<p>Enables you to define a header. You can define multiple headers; for example:</p> <pre>-addHeader LOGIN=Zappa -addHeader PASS=nan00k</pre>
<code>-cookies</code>	<p>Returns <code>Set-cookie</code> headers sent by the server. Note: <code>path=</code> and <code>expires=</code> are not processed by <code>URLHammer</code>.</p>
<code>-htmlStats HTML file</code>	<p>Output statistics to the specified HTML file. This argument gives detailed statistics about the amount of time consumed by each individual URL you requested. It also gives summary statistics about the number of errors encountered. By default, <code>URLHammer</code> outputs these statistics to the console.</p>
<code>-maxRequests</code>	<p>Limits the number of redirects that can be generated.</p>
<code>-nopause</code>	<p>Use only with the <code>-script</code> argument. Ignores pause information in script files by default. When using the Recording Servlet, the time between the server's receipt of one page request and the server's receipt of the next request is recorded in the script file (in milliseconds). Each <code>URLHammer</code> thread sleeps for this number of milliseconds before requesting the URL. If you use the <code>-nopause</code> argument, <code>URLHammer</code> instead requests each subsequent URL as soon as the previous output is received.</p>
<code>-password</code>	<p>Use only with the <code>-user</code> argument. Supplies a user password if needed to log in to any pages.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Entering passwords as command line arguments entails some security risks. Do not enter passwords as command line arguments in situations where security is a top priority.</p>
<code>-pause</code>	<p>Use only with the <code>-script</code> argument. Pause for the specified time between each request (number of milliseconds). For example, the following argument causes <code>URLHammer</code> to pause 1 second between each request:</p> <pre>-pause 1000</pre> <p>If you use a negative value, then <code>URLHammer</code> pauses for a random amount of time, not to exceed the absolute value of the value you use. For example, the following argument causes <code>URLHammer</code> to pause a random amount between 0 and 550 milliseconds between each request:</p> <pre>-pause -550</pre>

---

Optional Arguments	Description
-randomStop	Simulates the browser's stop button by randomly closing the connection to the server for 20% of the requests.
-recordAll	Outputs statistics for each request. Use this argument with the <code>-htmlStats</code> argument and the HTML file will contain the statistics broken down for each request, as well as in summary form. It also keeps track of which requests had errors and prints ( <code>error</code> ) next to the time for that request.
-runningStats	Prints information periodically for each thread. This allows you to get an idea of how long runs are proceeding.
-script	Instead of making a request to a single URL, each thread instead executes a script of user browser actions. See <a href="#">The <code>-script</code> Argument (page 126)</a> .
-server <code>name:port-number</code>	Name of the server and the port number to use if you are using the <code>-script</code> argument. If you do not specify a server, <code>localhost:80</code> is used as the default.
-stop <code>&lt;n&gt;</code>	Simulates the browser's stop button by closing the connection to the server for <code>&lt;n&gt;</code> % of the requests. This argument is useful to make sure that your site is robust with respect to aborted requests.
-substitute	<p>Use only with the <code>-script</code> argument. Performs keyword substitution in your script file. This facility allows you to generate more flexible form processing scripts. You can place keywords <code>__RANDOM__</code>, <code>__COUNTER__</code>, and <code>__TIME__</code> into your script file's URLs and POST data sections. (Note that these keywords are preceded and followed by two underscore characters.)</p> <p>Before each request, <code>URLHammer</code> substitutes these keywords with a random string, a continually incremented counter, or the current time in milliseconds. You can use this argument, for example, to generate unique login IDs when load testing login forms.</p>
-user	Use only with the <code>-password</code> argument. Supplies a username if needed to log in to any pages.
-verbose	Dumps the complete output of the request (including request headers). This argument is very valuable when testing a new script or the first time you execute a command, so that you can inspect the output generated.

## URLHammer Examples

The following examples use UNIX syntax. Adjust the syntax accordingly for Windows. We also presume that your `CLASSPATH` includes `$DYNAMO_HOME/lib/classes.jar`.

---

## Checking Availability of ATG

Suppose you want to see whether your ATG application is responding. A single request on a single thread, using a very simple page, would be sufficient for this test:

```
java atg.core.net.URLHammer http://hostname:8080/index.jsp 1 1
```

If your application is responding, you should see output like the following (the times will vary):

```
Time = 521 ms (1.91 requests/s; average latency = 521 ms)
0 errors out of 1 request
```

The time output reports the total elapsed time in milliseconds, the number of requests per second, and the average time per request, in milliseconds.

## Generating a Typical Load

Using multiple concurrent threads, each making repeated requests, will generate a sustained load on the ATG server:

```
java atg.core.net.URLHammer http://hostname:8080/test.jsp 10 25
```

In this example, 10 threads are used, each making 25 requests, for a total of 250 requests, each of which uses its own session.

## Playing Back a Script

The previous examples generate a number of simultaneous requests for the same page. For a more realistic usage scenario, you can use URLHammer to run a script of more complex user behavior. A script file can be as simple as a list of relative URLs (one per line). See [Recording a Script \(page 127\)](#) for a simple way to construct a script, and [Editing a Script \(page 128\)](#) for details on the syntax and semantics. The following command plays back the script `myscript.txt` one time, using one thread, making requests from the default ATG server port:

```
java atg.core.net.URLHammer myscript.txt 1 1 -script -server
examplehost:8080
```

---

## The `-script` Argument

The `-script` argument treats the URL argument as the name of a script file on the local system. This script file can contain any of the following:

- URLs
- URLs with POST data
- URLs with POST data and session ID arguments

You can write your own script files, or you can use ATG's Recording Servlet, which records script files that replay a previously recorded set of user actions. See [Using the Recording Servlet \(page 144\)](#) in the [Monitoring Site Performance \(page 131\)](#) chapter.

---

Script files are line-oriented ASCII text files. Each line can be in one of the following formats:

---

```
#include another_script_file
```

---

```
URL
```

---

```
URL time_in_milliseconds
```

---

```
URL time_in_milliseconds #_lines_of_post_data
post_data
post_data
post_data
...
```

---

```
URL time_in_millis #_lines_of_post_data session_id
post_data
post_data
post_data
...
...
```

---

If a line specifies a number of lines of POST data, URLHammer reads that number of lines and passes them as URL-encoded POST data to the specified URL. Typically, lines of this form are generated by the Recording Servlet.

Note that the URLs in a script file need not contain the `http://hostname:port` prefix, since the full URL can be constructed using the host and port number specified by the `-server` command line argument. This allows you to reuse the same script to test different servers.

## Recording a Script

You can use the ATG Recording Servlet facility as an aid in constructing a test script. This is particularly helpful in tests of form submission (such as requests with the POST method) because the script must supply the data for the form. Follow these steps to record a test script:

1. Open the `/atg/dynamo/servlet/pipeline/RecordingServlet` component in the ACC.
2. If the `RecordingServlet` component is not running, start it by clicking the Start button.
3. Change the `live` value of the `recording` property to `true`.
4. Perform the actions you wish to record (for example, page requests and submitting forms).
5. Change the `live` value of the `recording` property to `false`.
6. Copy the `<ATG10dir>/home/logs/record.log` file to another filename to save its contents.

You can also use the Recording Servlet with the Dynamo Server Admin:

1. Browse the Recording Servlet in the Dynamo Server Admin:

---

```
http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/nucleus/atg/dynamo/servlet/pipeline/
RecordingServlet
```

2. Click the name of the `recording` property.
3. Set the value to `true` and click the `Change Value` button.
4. Perform the actions you wish to record (for example, page requests and submitting forms).
5. Return to the Recording Servlet page in the Dynamo Server Admin.
6. Click the name of the `recording` property.
7. Set the `recording` value to `false` and click the **Change Value** button.
8. Copy the `<ATG10dir>/home/logs/record.log` file to another filename to save its contents.

See also [Using the Recording Servlet \(page 144\)](#) in the [Monitoring Site Performance \(page 131\)](#) chapter.

## Editing a Script

A request in a script file is specified using this syntax:

---

```
Relative_URI [ Delay_ms [ POST_lines [ Session_ID ] ] ]
```

---

where:

- `Relative_URI` is the relative URI of the file to request, with optional parameters
- `Delay_ms` is the number of milliseconds to pause
- `POST_lines` specifies the number of following lines to use as POST data
- `Session_ID` designates an ATG session ID

The URLs in a recorded script must be relative to the document root. Note also that when the `-cookies` option is used, all of the session IDs in a script are replaced by the current session ID for the given thread; each thread will have a new unique session created for it.

## Comments in Scripts

A line that begins with the `#` character is considered a comment and will be ignored (with the exception of lines that begin with `#include`; see next section). You can add comments to your scripts to document the purpose, author, usage, etc.

## Including Scripts within Scripts

A line that begins with the `#include` keyword includes a specified script within the current script. For example:

---

```
#include subfile.txt
```

---

adds the contents of the script `subfile.txt` to the current script at that position. This is especially useful for simplifying a long script into a hierarchy of easy-to-understand parts.

---

## URLHammer Source Files

ATG includes the source for `URLHammer`, together with source for implementation classes, in:

---

`<ATG10dir>/DAS/src/Java/atg/core/net/`

---

You may want to modify or extend `URLHammer` for your own testing purposes. However, ATG does not guarantee backward compatibility in future releases of `URLHammer`. If you make modifications to the code, you should change the class and package names to avoid potential conflicts with future versions we may release.



---

# 10 Monitoring Site Performance

ATG includes a variety of diagnostic and administrative tools to help you keep your site up and running smoothly. This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Performance Monitor \(page 131\)](#)
- [Using the Configuration Reporter \(page 139\)](#)
- [Using the VMSystem Component \(page 143\)](#)
- [Using a Sampler \(page 143\)](#)
- [Using the Recording Servlet \(page 144\)](#)

## Performance Monitor

ATG's Performance Monitor component provides a tool you can use to monitor the performance of regions of your code. To use the Performance Monitor:

- Instrument your Java code with static methods that enable the Performance Monitor to gather information about performance (see [Adding PerformanceMonitor Methods to your Code \(page 131\)](#)).
- View the Performance Monitor page in the Dynamo Server Admin to inspect information gathered (see [Viewing Performance Monitor Data \(page 134\)](#)).

The Performance Monitor can run in different modes. In normal (default) mode it causes negligible overhead, but allows you to globally turn on one or more monitoring options which give more diagnostic information. These monitoring options would typically be used during load testing but are not suitable for running on a live site under heavy load. See [Performance Monitor Modes \(page 133\)](#).

### Adding PerformanceMonitor Methods to your Code

To enable the Performance Monitor to monitor a section of your Java code:

1. Import the `atg.service.perfmonitor.*` package.
2. Declare an `opName` parameter to label the section of the code. This parameter is displayed in the Performance Monitor page under the **Operation** heading.
3. (Optional) Declare a parameter name if you want to gather data on individual executions of an operation.

---

4. Call the `startOperation` method at the beginning of the operation whose performance you want to be able to measure.
5. Call the `endOperation` method at the end of the operation whose performance you want to be able to measure.
6. Optionally, call the `cancelOperation` method if an exception occurs. This causes the results of the current execution to be ignored.

For details about the Performance Monitor's `startOperation`, `endOperation`, and `cancelOperation` methods, see [Methods for Storing Performance Data \(page 137\)](#).

For example:

---

```
String opName = "render jsp";
String parameter = "foo.jsp";
boolean exception = false;
PerformanceMonitor.startOperation(opName, parameter);
try {
    ... code to actually render foo.jsp
} catch (Exception e) {
    PerformanceMonitor.cancelOperation(opName, parameter);
    exception = true;
} finally {
    if (! exception)
        PerformanceMonitor.endOperation(opName, parameter);
}
```

---

These methods can be nested with different or the same `opNames`. For example:

---

```
private final String RENDER_JSP = "Render JSP page";
private final String EXECUTE_SQL = "Execute SQL Query";
private String mPageName = "page.jsp";
private String mSQLQuery = "select * from table";

PerformanceMonitor.startOperation(RENDER_JSP, mPageName);
... source code to start render
PerformanceMonitor.startOperation(EXECUTE_SQL, mSQLQuery);
... source code to read from table 1 in database
PerformanceMonitor.startOperation(EXECUTE_SQL);
... source code to read from database
PerformanceMonitor.endOperation(EXECUTE_SQL);
... more source code to read from table 1 in database
PerformanceMonitor.endOperation(EXECUTE_SQL, mSQLQuery);
... more source code to finish render
PerformanceMonitor.endOperation(RENDER_JSP, mPageName);
```

---

Note that the calls to `startOperation` are nested within other calls to `startOperation`. You must place the `endOperation` and `cancelOperation` calls in the code in opposite order that the `startOperation` calls were placed. If this requirement is not followed, then the `endOperation` or `cancelOperation` call throws a `PerfStackMismatchException`. This exception tells you that the calls to `endOperation` are not being matched up. Either they were not called in the correct order or the arguments were not exactly the same as those that were passed into the methods.

To ensure that `endOperation` is always called, wrap the Performance Monitor methods in a `try ... finally` block, as in this example:

---

```
boolean exception = false;
try {
    PerformanceMonitor.startOperation(OP_NAME);
    performOperation (pParameter);
} catch (Exception e) {
    PerformanceMonitor.cancelOperation(OP_NAME);
    exception = true;
} finally {
    try {
        if (!exception)
            PerformanceMonitor.endOperation(OP_NAME);
    } catch (PerfStackMismatchException e) {
        System.out.println(e);
    }
}
```

---

## Performance Monitor Modes

The Performance Monitor code can run in one of four modes:

- **DISABLED.** When the Performance Monitor is disabled, its diagnostic methods immediately return without doing any additional work.
- **NORMAL.** In this mode, the Performance Monitor keeps track only of the current stack of operations. This mode is useful in identifying the location in the code of hung or active threads.
- **TIME.** In this mode, in addition to the current operation stack, the Performance Monitor maintains dictionaries for each operation. These dictionaries store the number of times each operation has been performed, and the minimum, maximum and average time to process that operation.
- TIME mode is not meant to be used on a live system for an extended period of time. This mode is for gathering data on the amount of time spent in various parts of the code.
- **MEMORY.** In this mode, the Performance Monitor maintains the information specified for NORMAL and TIME mode. In addition, the Performance Monitor maintains dictionaries that store the number of times each operation has been performed, and the minimum, maximum and average amount of memory required to process that operation. These statistics are estimates and do not take into account asynchronous processing activity that may be occurring. Do not rely on data from only one or two samples, since the Performance Monitor may generate anomalous data that can be ignored.

MEMORY mode causes all requests to the server to be serialized and could possibly cause deadlock. This mode is provided for diagnostics during development only and is not suitable for use on a live system.

### Setting the Mode

Set the Performance Monitor's operating mode at the Performance Monitor Configuration page of the Dynamo Server Admin:

---

`http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/atg/dynamo/admin/en/`  
`performance-monitor-config.jhtml`

---

Click the radio button for the mode you want, and then click the **Change Mode** button.

---

You can also set the Performance Monitor's operating mode by setting the `mode` property of the component at `/atg/dynamo/service/PerformanceMonitor`. The value of the `mode` property is an `int` corresponding to the mode:

mode	int value
disabled	0 (default)
normal	1
time	2
memory	3

## Viewing Performance Monitor Data

You can view the information collected by the Performance Monitor on the Performance Monitor's page of the Dynamo Server Admin at:

---

`http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/atg/dynamo/admin/en/`  
`performance-monitor.jhtml`

---

This page displays any information recorded by the Performance Monitor. Under the **Threads** heading, the Performance Monitor page displays the operation stack of the current thread.

If you have configured the Performance Monitor to run in TIME mode, then the Performance Monitor page displays under the **Performance Data** heading a Time Performance Data table with a list of operations that have been recorded (such as `Invoke Servlet`, `Compile Page`, `Service Request`, etc.) along with the number of times the operation was executed and the minimum, maximum, average, and total time for each.

For example, the Time Performance Data table might look like this:

Operation	Number of Executions	Average Execution Time (msec)	Minimum Execution Time (msec)	Maximum Execution Time (msec)	Total Execution Time (msec)
Handle HTTP Request	1	223	223	223	223
Invoke Servlet	4	8	0	19	35
Invoke Form Handler	1	108	108	108	108
Compile Page	1	3	3	3	3
Service Request	1	123	123	123	123

---

The name of each operation is a link to another administration page that provides the detailed parameterized information, if any (for example, for each URL, the number of times requested, the minimum, maximum, and average times).

If you have configured the Performance Monitor to run in MEMORY mode, then the Performance Monitor page displays under the **Performance Data** heading Time and Memory Performance Data tables that includes all the TIME mode information described above, and in addition displays the minimum, maximum, average, and total *memory* used by each operation.

## Instrumented ATG Classes

Several common ATG operations have already been instrumented with Performance Monitor `startOperation` and `endOperation` methods. By default, this includes all scheduled jobs handled by the Dynamo Scheduler. These operations appear grouped together under the line **Scheduled Jobs** in the Performance Monitor page. Clicking on this link lets you drill down and see the statistics for each job separately. If you do not want performance monitoring of scheduled jobs, you can set the Scheduler's `performanceMonitorEnabled` property to `false` to disable this behavior.

In addition, ATG's instrumented methods include:

Class Name	Method	Operation Name
atg.targeting.TargetingArray	<code>getTargetArray()</code>	Perform Targeting
atg.servlet.pipeline. HeadPipelineServlet	<code>service()</code>	Service Request
atg.servlet.pagecompile.SubServlet	<code>serviceByName()</code>	Invoke Servlet
atg.servlet.pagecompile. PageSubServlet	<code>serviceServlet()</code>	Invoke Servlet
atg.servlet.pagecompile. PageCompileServlet	<code>service()</code>	Render Page
atg.service.resourcepool. MonitoredStatement	<code>executeQuery()</code> <code>executeUpdate()</code>	Execute Query Execute Update
atg.service.resourcepool. MonitoredPreparedStatement	<code>executeQuery()</code> <code>executeUpdate()</code>	Execute Query Execute Update
atg.server.http.HttpConnection	<code>handleRequest()</code>	Handle HTTP Request
atg.nucleus.NucleusNameResolver	<code>createFromName()</code>	Create Component
atg.droplet.DropletEventServlet	<code>sendEvents()</code>	Invoke Form Handler
atg.service.pipeline.PipelineManager	<code>runProcess()</code>	Run Pipeline Chain
atg.service.pipeline.PipelineLink	<code>runProcess()</code>	Run Pipeline Processor
atg.adapter.gsa.GSARespository	<code>createNewItem()</code>	GSA <code>createItem</code>

---

Class Name	Method	Operation Name
atg.adapter.gsa.GSAItemDescriptor	getPersistentItem( )	GSA Uncached getItem

## Performance Monitor API

The main class for the Performance Monitor is `atg.service.perfmonitor.PerformanceMonitor`. This class contains all the static methods for interacting with the Performance Monitor. In addition, it stores the data structures that contain the performance data. The Performance Monitor's methods have the following functions:

- [Methods for Controlling the Performance Monitor \(page 137\)](#)
- [Methods for Storing Performance Data \(page 137\)](#)
- [Methods for Accessing Stack Data \(page 138\)](#)
- [Methods for Accessing Performance Data \(page 138\)](#)
- [Exception Summary \(page 139\)](#)

The `PerformanceMonitor` component contains two primary data structures. One stores the runtime stack data for all registered threads. The other stores the performance data for operations and parameterized operations on those registered threads.

### Runtime Stack Data Structure

This structure is a `Hashtable` where the key is a registered thread and the element is a `java.util.Stack` of `atg.service.perfmonitor.PerformanceStackData` objects. This data is what is recorded and tracked in `NORMAL` mode. When a stack becomes empty, then all the performance operations have completed in that thread. This data structure is used in all modes except for `DISABLED`.

### Performance Data Structure

This data structure stores all the time and memory performance related data for operations and parameterized operations. It is only used when the mode for the Performance Monitor is set to `TIME` or `MEMORY`. The structure is a `Hashtable` where the key is an operation name and the element is a `PerformanceHashtable`. The `PerformanceHashtable` is a subclass of `Hashtable`. In addition to providing the services of a `Hashtable`, it also stores the totals for all the parameterized operations contained in the `Hashtable` in an `atg.service.perfmonitor.PerformanceData` object. The `Hashtable` in the superclass of this object contains the parameterized operation name in the key and a `PerformanceData` object as the element.

There are also two data structures for holding pools of `PerformanceStackData` and `PerformanceData` objects. These exist to avoid allocation and improve performance. When `startOperation` is called, a new `PerformanceStackData` object is retrieved from the pool, populated and pushed on the stack. When `endOperation` is called, the top element in the stack is compared for mismatch and then popped off the stack, assuming there was no mismatch. At this time, the corresponding `PerformanceData` object for the operation in the `PerformanceStackData` object which is stored in the performance data structure is updated with number of times executed and total execution time (min and max will also be updated if the most current execution requires it). In addition, the global `PerformanceData` object for the operation is updated. If `endOperation` was called with no parameterized data, then only the global `PerformanceData` object for the operation is updated. If the `PerformanceData` object for the operation or parameterized data does not exist, then a new `PerformanceHashtable` will be created and `PerformanceData` object will be retrieved from the pool and inserted.

---

## Methods for Controlling the Performance Monitor

You can control the Performance Monitor programmatically using the methods listed in this section. Most often, however, you will configure the Performance Monitor using the Performance Monitor Configuration page in the Dynamo Server Admin (<http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/atg/dynamo/admin/en/performance-monitor-config.jhtml>) or through the ACC.

```
public int getMode();
```

Returns the mode that the Performance Monitor is running in. The return value is an `int` that refers to one of `DISABLED`, `NORMAL`, `TIME`, or `MEMORY`.

```
public void setMode(int pMode);
```

Allows a user to dynamically set the mode of the Performance Monitor. The mode is normally set in the Performance Monitor's properties file, but can be changed during runtime using the ACC.

```
public void resetPerformanceData();
```

Resets all the performance data back to 0. This means that the `TIME` mode and `MEMORY` mode minimum, maximum, and total statistics will be reset to 0 for all operations and parameterized operations.

## Methods for Storing Performance Data

The `startOperation` and `endOperation` methods designate the start and end of an operation. These methods need to bracket the code that performs the designated function.

---

```
public static final void PerformanceMonitor.startOperation  
(String pOpName);
```

---

---

```
public static final void PerformanceMonitor.startOperation(String pOpName, String  
pParameter);
```

---

The `startOperation` method tells Performance Monitor that a new operation is starting. The `pOpName` parameter is the name of the operation. This parameter should be short and as descriptive as possible. The next parameter, `pParameter`, is optional data that gives the Performance Monitor more detailed information on exactly what object it is performing the given operation on. The parameterized version of this method records data for the operation on the given parameter and the global operation. The non-parameterized version of this method records performance data to the operational level only.

---

```
public static final void PerformanceMonitor.endOperation(String pOpName)  
throws PerfStackMismatchException;
```

---

---

```
public static final void PerformanceMonitor.endOperation(String pOpName,  
String pParameter) throws PerfStackMismatchException;
```

---

---

```
public static final void PerformanceMonitor.endOperation();
```

---

The `endOperation` method tells Performance Monitor that a previously started operation has come to completion. The `pOpName` parameter must be exactly the same as the `pOpName` parameter that was passed into the corresponding `startOperation` method. The `pParameter` is optional data which gives the

---

Performance Monitor more detailed information on the object it completed the operation on. The call to `endOperation` must have exactly the same parameters that the call to `startOperation` did. Otherwise, a `PerfStackMismatchException` (an extension of `RuntimeException`) is thrown.

You can also call `endOperation` without any arguments to mark the end of the most recent operation for which monitoring has started, but not yet ended. In this case, there is no need to supply it with the same arguments that were passed at the start of the operation. Accordingly, it will never throw an exception.

The `cancelOperation` method cancels an operation and discards any performance statistics.

---

```
public static final void PerformanceMonitor.cancelOperation(String  
    pOpName) throws PerfStackMismatchException;
```

---

```
public static final void PerformanceMonitor.cancelOperation(String  
    pOpName, String pParameter) throws PerfStackMismatchException;
```

---

The `cancelOperation` method tells Performance Monitor that a previously started operation should be cancelled. Cancelling an operation means that statistics from this operation execution are discarded. The `pOpName` parameter must be exactly the same as the `pOpName` parameter that was passed into the corresponding `startOperation` method. The `pParameter` is optional data which gives the Performance Monitor more detailed information on the object on which it completed the operation. The call to `cancelOperation` must have exactly the same parameters that the call to `startOperation` did. Otherwise, a `PerfStackMismatchException` is thrown.

The `isEnabled` method indicates whether the Performance Monitor is enabled or not.

---

```
public static final boolean PerformanceMonitor.isEnabled();
```

---

Returns a boolean that specifies whether the Performance Monitor is enabled or not.

## Methods for Accessing Stack Data

The stack data contains the runtime location of all the threads currently registered in the Performance Monitor. This data is stored in objects of type `PerformanceStackData`. The `PerformanceStackData` object is contained in a `java.util.Stack` object. The `PerformanceStackData` object alone is not useful; it becomes useful when it is placed inside the context of a `java.util.Stack`. The `PerformanceStackData` has the following methods you can use:

```
public String getOperation();  
Returns the operation name within the PerformanceStackData object.
```

```
public String getParameter();  
Returns the parameter operation name within the PerformanceStackData object.
```

```
public long getStartTime();  
Returns the start time of the operation as the number of milliseconds since Jan 1, 1970. This  
method is used internally by the Performance Monitor and is not very useful outside of it, but  
it is provided.
```

## Methods for Accessing Performance Data

The performance data is stored in read-only properties in objects of type `PerformanceData`. This object is a JavaBean that contains the following data:

---

Property	Description
minimumExecutionTime	Minimum execution time
maximumExecutionTime	Maximum execution time
totalNumberOfExecutions	Number of times operation has been executed
averageExecutionTime	Total execution time
minimumMemoryRequired	Minimum memory required
maximumMemoryRequired	Maximum memory required
totalMemoryRequired	Total memory required

The `PerformanceData` object has `get` methods that correspond to each of these properties. The average execution time and memory required can be derived from number of times and total execution time or memory required.

### Exception Summary

`PerfStackMismatchException`

Thrown when `endOperation` is called with out of order arguments or different arguments than what was expected.

## Using the Configuration Reporter

The ATG product suite has vast possibilities for configuration and customization. These possibilities are multiplied when you consider the different platforms, HTTP servers, and database software you might use in your site. These myriad possible combinations can make it difficult to describe your Nucleus-based web application's overall configuration in a concise way. The Configuration Reporter compiles a description of your ATG configuration, so that useful troubleshooting information is gathered in a single place.

The Configuration Reporter can generate reports in several different forms that you can use to help identify configuration problems. These reports also make it possible to e-mail configuration information to ATG support.

You can access the Configuration Reporter from the link on the Dynamo Server Admin home page, or navigate to it directly at:

---

`http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/atg/dynamo/admin/en/conf-reporter.jhtml`

---

The heart of the Dynamo Configuration Reporter is the service located at `/atg/dynamo/service/ConfigurationReporter`. The Configuration Reporter service works by browsing the hierarchy of components, starting at the root, gathering information, and outputting it in various formats.

---

## Configuration Reports

The Configuration Reporter can generate the following four reports:

- HTML Component Browser Report - A report on the components in the component hierarchy in the form of HTML files. This report is more or less like printing out the entire Dynamo Administration Component Browser.
- Bean Representation Report - A list of each ATG component, with each of its properties and property values, in the form of a serialized file.
- Property Representation Report - Like the Bean Representation Report, but it includes only those components and properties whose values have been set through properties files (including properties set in the ACC).
- CONFIGPATH Report - A text file that lists the configuration path of the ATG server.

## Excluding Components from the Configuration Report

By selecting a custom report, rather than a basic report, you can configure the Configuration Reporter to exclude selected components:

1. Set the `restrictedComponents` property of the `/atg/dynamo/service/ConfigurationReporter` service. This property is a comma-separated list of Nucleus component paths of components and directories that should be excluded from configuration reports.

If a Nucleus component path included in the `restrictedComponents` property is a folder, neither it nor any of its children will be included in custom configuration reports.

2. Make a file that lists the components to include. Go to the Output Dynamo Component Hierarchy to File page at:

```
http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/atg/dynamo/admin/en/  
config-reporter-output-hierarchy-titled.jhtml
```

3. In the **Output File** field, enter the pathname of a file to receive the list of components to include.
4. Click the **Create Dynamo Component File** button. The Configuration Reporter will generate the component list and output it to the file you specified in step 3.
5. Select **Custom Report** from the report page for the type of report you want to generate.
6. In the **Component file** field, enter the pathname of the file you created in step 4.
7. In the **Serialization output file** field, enter the pathname of a file to receive the serialized report file.
8. Click the **Create Serialization Output File** button.

The Bean Representation Report and Property Representation Report generate information in the form of serialized files. After you create a serialized report, you can output a more readable version of the information, using the XML Representation Report options:

1. Check the **Output all property values** box if you want to view the property names and values, and not just the list of components.
2. In the **Serialization output file** field, enter the name of the serialized report file you created.
3. In the **XML output file** field, enter the pathname of the file for the XML output.
4. Click the **Create XML File** button.

---

## Running the Configuration Reporter as a Standalone Utility

You can run the Configuration Reporter as a standalone utility. This allows you to generate configuration reports even if ATG is not running. Before you run the Configuration Reporter as a standalone utility, you need to create two files:

- A file that contains a list of the components to include in the report. See [Creating the Component File \(page 141\)](#).
- A file that contains the configuration path. See [Creating the Configuration Path File \(page 141\)](#).

In addition, you should also set certain properties in `/atg/dynamo/service/ConfigurationReporter`. See [Configuring the Configuration Reporter \(page 142\)](#).

### Creating the Component File

You can create the component file by running the report on the Output Dynamo Component Hierarchy to File page at:

---

```
http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/atg/dynamo/admin/en/
config-reporter-output-hierarchy-titled.jhtml
```

---

Add the name of the file thus created to the `componentFileName` property of `/atg/dynamo/service/ConfigurationReporter`.

As an alternative, you can create a component file by hand. The component file format is as follows:

---

```
<component>/Initial</component>
<component></atg/dynamo/service/Scheduler</component>
```

---

A component file is not expected to be well-formed XML. Anything other than what is between the component start and end tags is ignored. Anything between the tags is treated as a component name. Folders can be included between component tags; the Configuration Reporter includes all components in such a folder. Add the name of the component file to the `componentFileName` property of `/atg/dynamo/service/ConfigurationReporter`.

### Creating the Configuration Path File

You can create the configuration path file by running the `CONFIGPATH` report on the Output Configuration Path to File page at:

---

```
http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/atg/dynamo/admin/en/
config-reporter-conf-path-titled.jhtml
```

---

Add the name of the file thus created to the `dynamoConfigurationPathFileName` property of `/atg/dynamo/service/ConfigurationReporter`.

As an alternative, you can create a configuration path file by hand. The configuration path file format is as follows:

---

```
<configuration_path_item>c:\ATG\ATG10.2\Das\config
</configuration_path_item>
```

---

---

```
<configuration_path_item>c:\ATG\ATG10.2\home\localconfig
  </configuration_path_item>
<configuration_path_item>c:\ATG\ATG10.2\MyModule\config
  </configuration_path_item>
```

---

A configuration path file is not expected to be well-formed XML. Anything other than what is between the `<configuration_path_item>` start and end tags is ignored. Anything between the tags is treated as an element of the Dynamo CONFIGPATH. Elements of the CONFIGPATH should be listed in the configuration path file in the order that they appear in the Dynamo CONFIGPATH. Add the name of the configuration path file to the `dynamoConfigurationPathFileName` property of `/atg/dynamo/service/ConfigurationReporter`.

## Configuring the Configuration Reporter

As described in the previous sections, you need to set the `componentFileName` and `dynamoConfigurationPathFileName` properties of `/atg/dynamo/service/ConfigurationReporter`. In addition, set the `serializedPropertiesFileName` property to the pathname of the file you want to output.

You can set these properties using the ACC, or by adding a properties file like this at `<ATG10dir>/home/localconfig/atg/service/ConfigurationReporter.properties`:

---

```
$class=atg.service.configurationreporter.ConfigurationReader
componentFileName=
dynamoConfigurationPathFileName=
serializedPropertiesFileName=
```

---

## Running the Configuration Reader

To run the Configuration Reporter as a standalone utility, use the following command:

---

```
java atg.service.configurationreporter.ConfigurationReader
-saveProperties config_directory
```

---

The `config_directory` argument is the directory that holds your `ConfigurationReporter.properties` file. A typical value would be `localconfig`.

This command generates a serialized output file. When you run this utility, the Configuration Reader reads the following input properties from properties file `/atg/dynamo/service/ConfigurationReporter.properties`.

---

Property	Description
<code>dynamoConfigurationPathFileName</code>	The name of a file that contains the Dynamo CONFIGPATH.
<code>componentFileName</code>	The name of the component file to read the list of Dynamo components from.
<code>serializedPropertiesFileName</code>	The name of the serialized file to output.

---

After you run the Configuration Reader utility with the `-saveProperties` argument, you can run it in this form to output an XML representation of the properties report:

---

```
-outputRepresentationToXML SourceFile OutputFileName
    OutPutPropertyValues=true|false
```

---

The *SourceFile* argument is the name of the output file (*serializedPropertiesFileName*) and the *OutputFileName* argument is the name of the file where the Configuration Reader should output the XML representation of the serialized output file. Use the *OutPutPropertyValues=true* flag to output the property values as well as the component names; use the *OutPutPropertyValues=false* flag to omit the property values.

## Using the VMSystem Component

The ATG component located at `/VMSystem` provides a way for you to access the Java memory manager. You can monitor the status of the Virtual Machine and call methods on it. An interface to the VMSystem component is included in the Dynamo Server Admin at:

---

```
http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/nucleus/VMSystem/
```

---

From this page, you can conduct the following VM Operations:

- Perform garbage collection
- Run finalizations
- Show memory information
- List system properties
- List thread groups
- List threads
- Stop the VM

## Using a Sampler

When testing your site, it is useful to automatically sample performance to understand throughput as a function of load. ATG includes a Sampler component at `/atg/dynamo/service/Sampler`.

### Starting the Sampler

You can start the Sampler component by opening it in the ACC and clicking the **Start** button.

You can also start the Sampler component from the Dynamo Server Admin by requesting this URL:

---

`http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/nucleus/atg/dynamo/service/Sampler`

---

The first time you request this page, ATG instantiates the Sampler component, which begins recording statistics.

You can configure ATG to start the Sampler whenever ATG starts by adding the Sampler to the `initialServices` property of the `/atg/dynamo/service/Initial` component:

---

`initialServices+=Sampler`

---

## Sampler Information

The Sampler outputs information to the file `<ATG10dir>/home/logs/samples.log`. For each system variable that it samples, it records the following information in the log file:

- the current value
- the difference between the current value and the value recorded the last minute
- the rate of change of the value

You can adjust values recorded by the Sampler, but the default set is comprehensive in monitoring ATG request handling performance. The Sampler's output includes the following:

---

Value	Description
<code>handledRequestCount</code>	Total number of requests handled by this ATG server
<code>averageRequestHandlingTime</code>	Average time spent handling requests since the sampler was started

---

## Sampler Output

If you collect enough real data of your site under varying loads, your Sampler output gives you the answers to the following important questions:

- What is the peak throughput of your site in pages per minute for each ATG server?
- Does the peak throughput of your site go down as load increases beyond a certain threshold?
- How many sessions can each server handle while maintaining a comfortable latency (such as, latency < 1 second)?

# Using the Recording Servlet

The Recording Servlet is a servlet that you place in your request handling pipeline that records the amount of time spent handling each URL on your site. It performs two distinct functions:

---

- Records script files used in conjunction with `URLHammer`. You can record scripts of actual user activity on your site, then use `URLHammer` to execute a script repeatedly, simulating actual system load. For information on `URLHammer`, see [Using URLHammer \(page 122\)](#) in the [Performance Diagnostics \(page 115\)](#) chapter.
- Records performance information for a single user, including the minimum, maximum, and average time spent handling each URL on your site during the recording interval.

## Inserting the Recording Servlet

The Recording Servlet must be enabled before you can use it. You can enable it in one of three ways:

- Open the Recording Servlet in the ACC Component Editor at `/atg/dynamo/servlet/pipeline/RecordingServlet` and set the `recording` property to `true`.
- Request the following URL in your administration interface:

```
http://hostname:port/dyn/admin/nucleus/atg/dynamo/servlet/pipeline/RecordingServlet
```

Set the `recording` property to `true`.

- Add the Recording Servlet to the `initialServices` property of the `/atg/dynamo/servlet/Initial` component, so that the Recording Servlet is added to the servlet pipeline automatically each time your server is started:

```
initialServices+=pipeline/RecordingServlet
```

## Generating Script Files

To generate a script file from the Recording Servlet, use the Component Browser to modify the value of the `recording` property. Set this to `true` to start recording or `false` to stop recording.

Then, use your web browser to make a series of requests from your site, in the pattern of user behavior that you want to record. Each of your requests becomes part of the script.

The script is saved to the file specified by the Recording Servlet's `recordFile` property. By default, the script is saved to `<ATG10dir>/home/logs/record.log`. Each time you start recording, the old script file is overwritten. So be sure to copy the script before you enable recording for a second time.

## Keeping Statistics

The Recording Servlet is also used to maintain per-URL performance statistics. To turn on this feature, set the `keepingStatistics` property to `true`. While this property is on, the minimum, maximum, and average times used to serve each requested page will be maintained and displayed in the component browser's page for the Recording Servlet component.

## Tracing Memory

You can use the Recording Servlet to get an approximate reading on the amount of memory each request consumes. Set the Recording Servlet's `tracingMemory` property to `true` to turn on this feature. The Recording Servlet records memory information only for those URLs that run through the server one at a time; it is not appropriate for use on a live site.



---

# 11 Repository and Database Performance

Most ATG applications require database access, which represents another area where performance bottlenecks can occur. To effectively tune a large production database, your team should include an experienced database administrator.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Database Performance Practices \(page 147\)](#)
- [Repositories and Transactions \(page 148\)](#)
- [Repository Item Property Loading \(page 148\)](#)
- [Database Sorting versus Locale-Sensitive Sorting \(page 148\)](#)
- [Batching Database Transactions \(page 148\)](#)
- [Avoiding Table Scans \(page 149\)](#)
- [Database Caches \(page 150\)](#)
- [Diagnosing Database Performance Problems \(page 153\)](#)

## Database Performance Practices

Follow these practices in designing and developing your site to avoid database performance problems:

- Use Repository caching features to optimize database access. See *SQL Repository Caching* in the *ATG Repository Guide*.
- Use queues to batch database transactions, rather than performing each transaction individually. See [Batching Database Transactions \(page 148\)](#).
- Avoid using database queries that might result in table scans of large tables. See [Avoiding Table Scans \(page 149\)](#).
- Run your database server on a separate machine from your application servers, or at least allocate a separate CPU.

---

## Repositories and Transactions

By default, if you do not have a JTA transaction in place, each SQL Repository operation that affects the state of a repository item creates and commits a transaction around the operation. This is generally not the most efficient way to handle repository item updates. It is generally most efficient to ensure that all of the method calls in creating or updating a repository item are performed in a single transaction. ATG offers several different techniques for transaction demarcation that you can use to group repository method calls into a single transaction. You can use transaction demarcation in a Java Server Page using the `Transaction` servlet bean. You can demarcate a transaction programmatically. These are described in detail in the *Transaction Management* chapter of the *ATG Platform Programming Guide*. You can also use ATG's `RepositoryFormHandler` and `TransactionalFormHandler` classes to improve the transactional behavior and performance of repository operations. Refer to the *ATG Platform Programming Guide* and *ATG Repository Guide* for more information.

## Repository Item Property Loading

By default, whenever the SQL Repository calls `getItem`, it loads from the database (or the cache) not just the repository ID of the item, but all repository item properties that are stored in the primary database table for that item's item descriptor. For some applications, this may result in too much database activity. For other applications, you may want to load repository item properties that appear on other tables. You can adjust how the SQL Repository loads repository item properties by grouping properties, using the `group` attribute in property tags in the repository definition file. All properties with the same `group` attribute are loaded whenever one property of the group is loaded. For more information, see the *ATG Repository Guide*.

## Database Sorting versus Locale-Sensitive Sorting

SQL Repository components include a `localeSensitiveSorting` property that controls how query results are sorted. If this property is set to `true`, query results are sorted using locale-sensitive String comparison (via `java.text.Collator`). Since most databases cannot handle sorting with multiple locales, setting this option to `true` also means that the repository will perform all sorting in memory. If `localeSensitiveSorting` is set to `false` (the default), database sorting (via `ORDER BY`) is used where applicable and Strings are compared using `String.compareTo()`. If database sorting is adequate for your purposes, leaving this property set to `false` will result in better performance. For more information, see the *ATG Repository Guide*.

## Batching Database Transactions

If you have large volumes of data to insert or update, you should wherever possible perform those operations in batched transactions. It is more expensive to start a new transaction for every change than it is to attempt to make many changes in a single database transaction. For example, a request handler might log every single hit to a log table. Suppose that it takes 50 milliseconds to write a row in a log table. If that is the case, then the request handler cannot serve requests any faster than 20 per second, even if the rest of the request handling

---

mechanism is blazingly fast. But writing an entry in a log table is not a critical part of the request handling operation, and thus should not be such a limiting factor.

The solution to this problem is to introduce a queue between the request handler and the database facility. When the request handler wants to make a database entry, it places the log entry on the queue, then continues handling the rest of the request. A separate component reads sets of log entries and writes the whole set in a single database transaction. This arrangement decouples the request handlers from the loggers, thereby eliminating the bottleneck introduced by the database.

## Avoiding Table Scans

A table scan is the reading of every row in a table and is caused by queries that do not properly use indexes. Table scans on large tables take an excessive amount of time and cause performance problems.

Make sure that, for any queries against large tables, **at least** one WHERE clause condition:

- refers to an indexed column and
- is reasonably selective

You should be concerned primarily with queries against large tables. If you have a table with a few hundred rows, table scans are not a problem and are sometimes faster than indexed access.

During initialization, systems like ATG may front-load caches to avoid unnecessary database operations later. You may see queries with large results during this time, but that is okay. Within reason, lengthy database operations at startup are acceptable. However, if you see frequent, large, or slow queries issuing from ATG during the course of normal operation, then you have a design problem that must be addressed to achieve acceptable performance.

For example, suppose your database has a large table that holds products such as this:

---

```
CREATE table product
  (   sku          char(6)      not null,
      type         char(1)      not null,
      name         varchar(50)   not null,
      description  varchar(200)  null       )
```

---

and has these indexes:

---

```
CREATE unique index i1 on product(sku)
CREATE index i2 on product(name)
CREATE index i3 on product(type)
```

---

The following query is fine:

---

```
SELECT *
  FROM product
 WHERE sku = 'a12345'
```

---

---

That query will not cause performance problems because the WHERE clause refers to a very specific condition on a column with an index.

Here is an example of a query that is likely to cause problems:

---

```
SELECT *
  FROM product
 WHERE description LIKE '%shoes%'
```

This query causes a table scan, since the indexes cannot help the database to optimize the query. Queries like this on a large table will result in an unacceptable performance drag and therefore should not be allowed in a production system.

Here are some more queries that are likely to cause performance problems. The following query is inadvisable because, although it refers to the indexed `sku` column, it is not very selective and could return millions of rows:

---

```
SELECT *
  FROM product
 WHERE sku > 'abc'
```

The following query is bad because, although it is relatively selective, it will cause a table scan on most DBMSs. A LIKE query with a leading wildcard typically cannot be optimized:

---

```
SELECT *
  FROM product
 WHERE name LIKE '%stereo'
```

## Database Caches

If you are using the SQL Repository, see how multiple requests of the same behavior affect cache usage. The first time your application references database information, the request causes a SQL database operation, but subsequent requests will use the cache. Try to optimize cache usage. Consider the best caching mode to use for each of the item descriptors in your SQL repositories. See the *ATG Repository Guide* for more information.

When you are testing the system, make sure you think about real-world usage of your data. If your system could potentially have tens of thousands or millions of rows of data, make sure you test that scenario. If you test only against small sets of data, some performance bottlenecks will be masked, because the database can cache the entire dataset into memory.

## External Caching for SQL Repositories

Use external caching to improve performance by storing SQL repository data in the memory of a separate distributed cache application. This section explains how to configure the Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform to connect to a distributed cache application. See information about configuring the way your application uses external caching in the *ATG Repository Guide*.

---

The Oracle ATG Web Commerce platform includes an adapter for the Oracle Coherence data grid application. Install and configure Oracle Coherence before using the external caching feature. See information about Oracle Coherence at <http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/middleware/coherence/documentation/index.html>.

## Configuring Coherence for External Caching

Oracle Coherence operates in a clustered arrangement. Configure individual Oracle Coherence instances to locate each other by joining the same cluster. Then that cluster will automatically coordinate the distribution of cached data among its members. Configuring Oracle Coherence clusters is explained in detail in the documentation for that product (<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/middleware/coherence/documentation/index.html>).

You can add members to the Oracle Coherence cluster as needed to improve your application performance. Add Oracle Coherence cluster members either as part of any additional Oracle ATG Web Commerce server that is configured to use external caching or as a standalone instance of Oracle Coherence.

When an Oracle ATG Web Commerce server starts up, it creates an Oracle Coherence cluster member in its own Java virtual machine. To do so, it invokes code in the `coherence.jar` file that is provided in the Oracle Coherence distribution. Standalone instances of Oracle Coherence interoperate with Oracle ATG Web Commerce servers and must have access to Java classes provided in the Oracle ATG Web Commerce distribution in the file `<ATG10dir>/DAS/lib/atg-coherence-classes.jar`.

## Connecting Oracle ATG Web Commerce to an Oracle Coherence Cluster

To connect an Oracle ATG Web Commerce server to an Oracle Coherence cluster:

1. Extract the files `tangosol-coherence.xml` and `coherence-cache-config.xml` from the top level of the `coherence.jar` file that is provided with the Oracle Coherence distribution.

Place the files in a directory that is accessible by your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application server. Add the directory to the application server's class path environment variable. Do not add the files themselves.

Customize the XML files with the Oracle Coherence cluster connection information and your caching configuration. See the Oracle Coherence documentation for information about these customizations (<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/middleware/coherence/documentation/index.html>).

See the sample configuration file `sample-coherence-cache-config.xml` in `<ATG10dir>/DAS/lib/classes.jar`.

2. Add `[coherence-install-directory]/lib/coherence.jar` to the classpath of your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application server. Add this file path after the directory that holds the Oracle Coherence configuration files from the previous step.
3. Start the Oracle ATG Web Commerce application server and confirm that it has created an Oracle Coherence cluster member and that the cluster member joined the cluster that you expected. Example output from an application server log file is shown below. Note that messages from Oracle Coherence are labeled as errors by some application servers. These error messages may be routine and benign.

```
2011-08-05 16:03:23.118/428.352 Oracle Coherence GE 3.6.0.4 <Info>
(thread=[ACTIVE] ExecuteThread: '0' for queue: 'weblogic.kernel.Default (self-
tuning)':ipaddr=10.64.200.102;path=/dyn/admin/nucleus//atg/commerce/catalog/
ProductCatalog-ver;/sessionid=6NkZT8MFrhvGw4QLCS8DQkw7yJp11G8mfVCC2q90QmTKDJ119vpZ!
762240401!1312574469587, member=n/a): Started cluster Name=ecCluster
Group{Address=123.4.5.6, Port=36000, TTL=4}
MasterMemberSet
```

```

(
ThisMember=Member(Id=1, Timestamp=2011-08-05 16:03:19.554,
Address=12.34.567.890:48088, MachineId=57228,
Location=machine:myserver,process:19539, Role=WeblogicServer)
OldestMember=Member(Id=1, Timestamp=2011-08-05
16:03:19.554, Address=12.34.567.890:48088, MachineId=57228,
Location=machine:myserver,process:19539, Role=WeblogicServer)
ActualMemberSet=MemberSet(Size=1, BitSetCount=2
Member(Id=1, Timestamp=2011-08-05 16:03:19.554, Address=12.34.567.890:48088,
MachineId=57228, Location=machine:myserver,process:19539, Role=WeblogicServer)
)
RecycleMillis=1200000
RecycleSet=MemberSet(Size=0, BitSetCount=0
)
)
TcpRing{Connections=[]}
IpMonitor{AddressListSize=0}

```

## Adding an Oracle Coherence Cluster Member to Your Cluster

To add an Oracle Coherence cluster member to your cluster:

1. Extract the files `tangosol-coherence.xml` and `coherence-cache-config.xml` from the top level of the `coherence.jar` file that is provided with the Oracle Coherence distribution.

Place the files in a directory that is accessible from your Oracle Coherence installation directory.

Customize the XML files with the Oracle Coherence cluster connection information and your caching configuration. See the Oracle Coherence documentation for information about these customizations (<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/middleware/coherence/documentation/index.html>).

**Note:** You can skip this step if you already have these files configured for the cluster member that is created by your Oracle ATG Web Commerce server.

See the sample configuration file `sample-coherence-cache-config.xml` in `<ATG10dir>/DAS/lib/classes.jar`.

2. Edit the file `bin/cache-server.sh` (or the corresponding `*.cmd` file) in your Oracle Coherence installation directory.

Add the directory that holds the XML configuration files to the class path used by the script's `JAVAEXEC` command. Do not add the files themselves. The class path is specified by the `-cp` argument. Make sure you add the directory before `$COHERENCE_HOME/lib/coherence.jar`.

Add the directory that holds `atg-coherence-classes.jar` to the class path used by the script's `JAVAEXEC` command. This file is available in your Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation directory at `<ATG10dir>/DAS/lib/atg-coherence-classes.jar`.

3. Change to the root directory of your Oracle Coherence installation directory and invoke the file `bin/cache-server.sh` (or the corresponding `*.cmd` file).
4. Confirm that the cluster member joined the cluster you expected. See the example terminal output that shows cluster information below.

```

2011-08-05 14:10:08.886/4.737 Oracle Coherence GE 3.7.0.0 <Info> (thread=main,
member=n/a): Started cluster Name=cluster
:0x96AB

```

---

```
Group{Address=123.4.5.6, Port=37000, TTL=4}
MasterMemberSet
(
ThisMember=Member(Id=2, Timestamp=2011-08-05
14:10:07.679, Address=12.34.456.89:8090, MachineId=57105,
Location=site:oh.my.domain.com,machine:myserver,process:14292, Role=CoherenceServer
```

## Using Coherence Utilities With the ATG Server Cluster

Your Oracle Coherence distribution includes utilities such as the `query.sh` script that opens a Coherence query language terminal. In order to use utilities such as this one, you must configure it to join your Coherence cluster and give it access to the Oracle ATG Web Commerce classes provided in `atg-coherence-classes.jar`.

Configure Oracle Coherence utility scripts such as `query.sh` in the same way that you configured `cache-server.sh` to create additional cluster members. See [Adding an Oracle Coherence Cluster Member to Your Cluster \(page 152\)](#).

## Using Portable Object Format (POF) Serialization

Oracle ATG Web Commerce includes classes and a configuration file to enable the Portable Object Format (POF) feature of Oracle Coherence. POF serialization is faster and uses less memory than standard Java serialization.

The configuration provided with Oracle ATG Web Commerce is intended as a starting point. Make further customizations based on the way you intend Oracle Coherence to use POF serialization. See information about configuring Oracle Coherence to use POF in the documentation for that product (<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/middleware/coherence/documentation/index.html>).

To use POF serialization:

1. Extract the file `atg/adapter/gsa/externalcache/config/atg-pof-config.xml` from the file `<ATG10dir>/DAS/lib/atg-coherence-classes.jar`.

Place the file in a directory that is accessible by your Oracle ATG Web Commerce application server. Add the directory to the application server's class path environment variable. Do not add the file itself.

2. Customize the `atg-pof-config.xml` file according to the way you intend to use POF serialization. See the Oracle Coherence documentation for information about these customizations (<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/middleware/coherence/documentation/index.html>).
3. Configure Oracle Coherence to enable POF serialization and to use the `atg-pof-config.xml` configuration file. See the Oracle Coherence documentation for information about these customizations (<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/middleware/coherence/documentation/index.html>).

## Diagnosing Database Performance Problems

Make use of performance analysis tools offered by your database and application server vendor. These tools typically enable you to measure transactions per second and memory, cache, and disk utilization. Check the CPU utilization and I/O utilization of your database server. If they are near maximum levels, this is a strong indication that the database is limiting the performance of your site.

---

To understand database performance, you must know your data and the operations you are performing on it. The first step is to get a copy of the DDL for all the tables in your database and get a good estimate of how many rows are in each table. Most major database systems have tools that can tell you this quickly. In a pinch, you can issue the following query for each table:

---

```
SELECT count(*) FROM <table-name>
```

---

This query might take some time for large tables, so it is best to use the vendor-supplied tools or commands. In addition to this information, you'll need a list of the indexes on each table.

## Avoid Using Simulated Text Search Queries in Repositories

As a convenience feature, a SQL Repository can simulate full text searches using the SQL LIKE operator. If full text searching is not available for your database, you can substitute pattern matching queries for text search queries by setting the following property in the GSARepository component:

---

```
simulateTextSearchQueries=true
```

---

The SQL Repository will then convert text search queries into CONTAINS pattern match queries, which are implemented using the SQL LIKE operator.

Simulated text search queries are useful for demos and standalone development when you want to put in place the `createTextSearchQuery()` API calls without having to set up a text search engine. However, simulated text queries are extremely inefficient and are not supported for production systems. A simulated text search query using LIKE will typically cause a table scan, so you should not use simulated queries in production.

---

# 12 Tuning Site Performance on JBoss

This chapter describes configuration steps you can perform which might improve performance of your ATG software running on JBoss. Note that these are suggestions only; JBoss configuration is a complex topic, and no recommendations can be applied globally. Work with your JBoss representative to fine-tune your application's performance.

Tuning suggestions are divided into two sections:

[JBoss File Modifications \(page 155\)](#)

[JBoss Application Framework Trimming \(page 158\)](#)

## JBoss File Modifications

This section describes changes you can make to JBoss configuration files to improve application performance.

### JSP Servlet Configuration

This section concerns changes you can make to your `<JBdir>/server/configdir/deploy/jbossweb.deployer/conf/web.xml` file.

Add the following to the `web.xml` file under the JSP servlet (search for `<servlet-name>jsp</servlet-name>`) and make changes in that context.

---

```
<init-param>
    <param-name>trimSpaces</param-name>
    <param-value>false</param-value>
</init-param>
<init-param>
    <param-name>genStrAsCharArray</param-name>
    <param-value>true</param-value>
</init-param>
<init-param>
    <param-name>classDebugInfo</param-name>
    <param-value>false</param-value>
</init-param>
```

---

---

## Tomcat Connector Thread Configuration

Thread pools used by Tomcat are configured on a per connector basis. The changes in this section are applied to the `<JBdir>/server/configdir/deploy/jbossweb.deployer/server.xml` file.

The default configuration is shown in this sample:

```
<!-- A HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8080 -->
<Connector port="8080" address="${jboss.bind.address}"
  maxThreads="250" strategy="ms" maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
  emptySessionPath="true"
  enableLookups="false" redirectPort="8443" acceptCount="100"
  connectionTimeout="20000" disableUploadTimeout="true"/>

<!-- Add this option to the connector to avoid problems with
     .NET clients that don't implement HTTP/1.1 correctly
     restrictedUserAgents="^.*MS Web Services Client Protocol 1.1.4322.*$"
  -->

<!-- A AJP 1.3 Connector on port 8009 -->
<Connector port="8009" address="${jboss.bind.address}"
  emptySessionPath="true" enableLookups="false" redirectPort="8443"
  protocol="AJP/1.3"/>
```

---

Thread pools can be monitored using the Tomcat monitor at `http://hostname:port`. The Tomcat status link is under the JBoss Management heading, for example:

---

Tomcat status (full) (XML)

## Reducing the HTTP Connector Thread Pool

This connector is only used when you connect to Tomcat directly from your web browser. In this example, the thread pool for the HTTP connector was reduced from 250 to 20.

```
<!-- A HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8080 -->
<Connector port="8080" address="${jboss.bind.address}"
  maxThreads="20" strategy="lf" maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
```

---

The `maxThreads` setting should reflect the expected maximum number of users that can simultaneously use the system. This number should also drive the maximum number of database connections in the `datasource.xml` file.

Full documentation for the HTTP Connector configuration can be found at <http://tomcat.apache.org>.

## Increasing the AJP Connector Thread Pool

This is the primary means of contacting the server for a user (via Apache and mod\_jk). In this example, the thread pool for the AJP connector is increased:

```
<!-- A AJP 1.3 Connector on port 8009 -->
<Connector port="8009" address="${jboss.bind.address}"
  maxThreads="250" strategy="lf" minSpareThreads="50"
  emptySessionPath="true" enableLookups="false" redirectPort="8443"
```

---

```
bufferSize="10240" maxHttpHeaderSize="8192" tcpNoDelay="true"
protocol="AJP/1.3"/>
```

---

Full documentation for the AJP Connector and a complete dictionary of the AJP connector configuration can be found at <http://tomcat.apache.org>.

## Tomcat Cluster Configuration

The `<JBdir>/server/configdir/deploy/jboss-web-cluster.sar/META-INF/jboss-service.xml` file contains the session replication settings. Consider the following options to improve performance:

- Use the replication strategy `REPL_ASYNC`.
- Under the UDP protocol stack ensure that the `mcast_addr` is the same on all cluster members.
- Under the UDP protocol stack ensure that the `mcast_port` is the same on all cluster members.
- When running under Windows 2003, ensure that the `loopback` attribute of the UDP protocol stack is set to `true`. For Linux this should be set to `false`. See the comment about this in the file.

## JBoss Logging Configuration

JBoss uses Log4j wrapped in an MBean as a logging service. This means that an independent logging library does not need to be bundled with the application.

All logging configuration is done in the `<JBdir>/server/configdir/conf/jboss-log4j.xml` file. For more information on Log4j, see <http://logging.apache.org/log4j/docs/manual.html>.

You can adjust class specific logging in the `category` elements toward the end of the `log4j` configuration file. Each `category` can have a priority assigned to it. For example:

---

```
<category name="org.jboss">
  <priority value="DEBUG" />
  <appender-ref ref="FILE"/>
</category>
```

---

## Datasource Configuration

In any `-ds.xml` files used by ATG, edit the `<min-pool-size>` and `<max-pool-size>` settings to reflect the expected maximum number of simultaneous connections.

**Note:** Your file may have a different name or location, depending on your configuration.

---

```
<min-pool-size>50</min-pool-size>
<max-pool-size>75</max-pool-size>
```

---

Datasource connections can be monitored using the JMX-Console at:

---

```
http://hostname:port/jmx-console
```

---

---

Look for ATG and ManagedConnectionFactory. The MBean monitor page shows how many connections exist and how many are being used.

## Configuring run.bat/sh and run.conf

You may want to add the following JVM tuning parameters to the `JAVA_OPTS` in the `bin/run.conf` (UNIX) or `run.bat` (Windows) file:

- `-Dtomcat.util.buf.StringCache.byte.enabled=true`

Enables the byte array to String conversion caching.

- `-Dtomcat.util.buf.StringCache.char.enabled=true`

Enables the char array to String conversion caching.

- `-Dtomcat.util.buf.StringCache.trainThreshold=5`

The cache is built after a training period, during which statistics about converted Strings are kept. The value of this property specifies the number of String conversions to perform before building the cache.

- `-Dtomcat.util.buf.StringCache.cacheSize=2000`

The maximum number of String objects that will be cached, according to their usage statistics.

The effectiveness of the `StringCache` can be checked using the JMX-Console. Look for `StringCache` under `Catalina` in the JMX-Console page.

For the JVM command-line, the following settings can be used:

- Memory set at just over 1G for each server
- `MaxPermSize` adjusted to 256m

## JBoss Application Framework Trimming

Removing non-required services can reduce the memory footprint as well as simplifying configuration for your application. To remove JBoss services, consider deleting the services listed below from the `deploy` (or `deploy-hasingleton`) directory.

**Warning:** The `jboss-service.xml` found in the `configdir/conf` directory should never be deleted or moved.

Consider whether you might be able to remove the following services:

- JBoss Mail (`mail-ra.rar, mail-service.xml`)
- HA-JMS (in the `deploy-hasingleton` directory of the `all` configuration)
- HA-JNDI (in `all/deploy/cluster-service.xml`, search for HAJNDI)
- UUID Key Generator (used only for CMP, `uuid-keygenerator.sar`)

---

- Monitoring (monitor JMX changes, in `monitoring-service.xml`)
- Scheduling (schedule tasks to execute, in `schedule-manager-service.xml` and `scheduler-service.xml`)
- EJB3 related services; see `<JBdir>/server/configdir/conf/jboss-service.xml`



---

# Appendix A. Migration Issues

This chapter discusses the following topics:

[Using the JBoss Migration Tool \(page 161\)](#)

[Migrating from Dynamo Application Server \(page 164\)](#)

[Reassembling Your Applications \(page 166\)](#)

## Using the JBoss Migration Tool

The JBoss Migration Tool is a Java application that is invoked through a shell script. The application automatically performs many of the steps required to transform an application that was designed to run on DAS into an application that will run on JBoss. This includes fixing JSP pages, ensuring that applications use JBoss datasources, ensuring that the correct entries are present in web.xml files, and ensuring that all EAR and WAR files are correctly listed in MANIFEST.MF files. The sections that follow outline the work the migration tool performs.

See the [Migrating from Dynamo Application Server \(page 164\)](#) section of this appendix for additional changes you may want to make in your applications.

### Migrating JSPs

The migration tool copies all files in the root directory you specify to the destination directory, and performs the following processing on all files ending in .jsp or .jspx, including those within .jar or .zip files:

- Substitutes all occurrences of `(DynamoHttpServletRequest) [someExpression]` with `ServletUtil.getDynamoRequest([someExpression])`, and any occurrences of `(DynamoHttpServletResponse) [someExpression]` with `(ServletUtil.getDynamoResponse) [someExpression]`.
- Looks for instances of double quotes nested within double quotes, or single quotes within single quotes, and replaces the outer quotes with single quotes or double quotes.

### Migrating MANIFEST.MF

All ATG modules have a MANIFEST.MF file that describes properties of the module. The ATG-EAR-Module and ATG-War-Module manifest attributes specify any EAR or WAR files that should be started up in JBoss. The migration tool ensures that the MANIFEST.MF for all ATG modules includes references to all EAR and WAR files specified in the J2EEContainer.properties file within the configuration path for a given module.

---

## Migrating web.xml Files

The migration tool searches the specified root directory, including .jar and .zip files, for all web.xml files. For each web.xml file it finds, it makes sure there is an entry for the PageFilter and for the NucleusServlet. If either is missing, the tool adds the entry to the web.xml and saves the modified file to the destination directory. Any web.xml files contained in .jar or .zip files are modified and inserted back into the copy of the jar in the destination directory.

## Migrating Datasource Components

The migration tool examines all .properties files, .jar files, and .zip files within the ATG application's root directory, looking for configuration files that configure a FakeXADatasource or MonitoredDataSource component. It tracks entries found in localconfig directories separately from entries found in other locations. If a FakeXADatasource has any null values, then that component is ignored by the migration tool. If two datasource components have the same name and configuration path, the last one located takes priority.

After all FakeXADatasources and MonitoredDatasources have been accounted for, the migration tool creates an atg-das-datasources-ds.xml file in the specified JBoss server directory. If no JBoss server directory is specified, the atg-das-datasources-ds.xml file is created at the root level of the destination directory.

For each FakeXADatasource found in localconfig, the migration tool creates a corresponding entry in the atg-das-datasources-ds.xml file, giving each entry a unique JNDI name. The tool then goes through the non-localconfig FakeXADatasource components; it adds an entry for each of these to the XML file only if there is no entry in the localconfig map with the same component path.

**Note:** The migration tool is not XA-datasource aware. When it migrates existing ATG datasources to JBoss, the JBoss datasources are of type <local-tx-datasource>. You should edit your datasources manually to be XA datasources.

The tool then creates new configuration files for each MonitoredDataSource. The configuration files are placed in home/localconfig, using the original component path of the MonitoredDataSource. The new properties files differ from the original MonitoredDataSource properties files in the following ways:

- The \$class property is set to atg.nucleus.JNDIReference.
- There is only one other property, JNDIName, which is set to the JNDI name of the datasource entry in the atg-das-datasources-ds.xml file, with a component path that matches the MonitoredDataSource component's original dataSource property value.

For example, consider the following FakeXADatasource component:

---

```
$class=atg.service.jdbc.FakeXADatasource
driver=com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
URL=jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306
user=admin
password=admin
```

---

Along with that component is the following MonitoredDataSource component:

---

```
$class=atg.service.jdbc.MonitoredDataSource
dataSource=/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/FakeXADatasource
```

---

Having found those two components, the tool would create the following entry in the atg-das-datasources-ds.xml file:

---

```
<local-tx-datasource>
  <jndi-name>generalDS/atg/reporting/datawarehouse/FakeXADataSource
</jndi-name>
  <connection-url>jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306</connection-url>
  <driver-class>com.mysql.jdbc.Driver</driver-class>
  <user-name>admin</user-name>
  <password>admin</password>
  <min-pool-size>10</min-pool-size>
  <max-pool-size>10</max-pool-size>
</local-tx-datasource>
```

---

It also creates the following `MonitoredDataSource.properties` file in `home/localconfig`:

---

```
$class=atg.nucleus.JNDIReference
JNDIName=java\:generalDS/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/FakeXADataSource
```

---

**Note:** For best results, before running the migration tool, make sure that the most current and relevant datasource configurations are placed in a `localconfig` directory. This will give them priority over any other datasource configurations that might be found. Also, double-check the generated JBoss datasource XML file to make sure that all the datasource components are correct, and make any corrections if necessary.

**Note:** Entering passwords in clear text files entails some security risks. Take steps to secure files that contain clear text passwords.

## Running the JBoss Migration Tool

The JBoss Migration Tool script is located in your `<ATG10dir>\DAF\JBossMigration` folder and, has the following usage syntax:

---

```
migrateToJBoss dynamoRootDir [-d destinationDir]
[-j jbossServerDir] [-v]
```

---

It takes the following parameters:

- `dynamoRootDir`—Required. The root of the ATG application to be migrated.
- `destinationDir`—Optional. This directory will contain a copy of the source directory except for those files which have been modified for the migration. If this parameter is not specified, then a default destination directory will be created to hold the migrated files and copies of the unaltered files. The default directory will be the name of the root directory followed by the string “\_migration”. If a directory/file by that name already exists, then an integer will be tacked on the end of the name and incremented until a unique name is found.
- `jbossServerDir`—Optional. The location of the JBoss server deploy directory. This is needed to correctly save the generated JBoss datasource file. If you do not supply this parameter, the JBoss datasource file is saved to the root level of the `destinationDir`, and must be manually copied to the correct JBoss server directory.

## Logging in JBoss Migration

As the JBoss Migration tool works, all migration actions are logged to a file in the top level of the migration destination directory. The log file contains entries for any actions that modify the original application, such as rewriting JSPs to not treat the `request` object as a `DynamoHttpServletRequest`, or modifying a `web.xml` to add the `PageFilter` or `NucleusServlet` entries.

---

# Migrating from Dynamo Application Server

If you are currently running applications on DAS and want to move these applications to another application server, the migration process is straightforward. For JHTML-based applications, you should not need to make many changes to the application itself, though you will need to repackage your application.

This section discusses issues to be aware of when you migrate ATG applications from DAS to another application server.

**Note:** If you are migrating from DAS to JBoss, some of these steps can be performed automatically. See [Using the JBoss Migration Tool \(page 161\)](#).

## JSP-based Applications

Because JSP-based applications rely on the application server's JSP compiler, any differences between DAS's JSP compiler and the JSP compiler on the application server you are migrating to must be taken into account. This section describes some practices to follow in your JSPs to ensure they are portable.

### Using Java Expressions in Pages

- On WebLogic, the request object in a JSP is a standard `HttpServletRequest`, not a `DynamoHttpServletRequest`. To access the `DynamoHttpServletRequest` object, use `ServletUtil.getDynamoRequest(HttpServletRequest)`.
- On DAS, the `atg.servlet` package is imported by default in JSP pages. On other application servers, you must explicitly import the `atg.servlet` package in any page that uses classes from that package.

### Using the DSP Tag Library

To learn about the DSP tag library, see the *ATG Page Developer's Guide*.

- Each JSP that uses the DSP tag library must enclose its contents in beginning and ending `dsp:page` tags, like this:

```
<dsp:page>
  ... body of page ...
</dsp:page>
```
- In pages that use the DSP tag library, you should avoid using standard JSP tags and instead use DSP tags wherever possible. The JSP tags do not work reliably with the DSP tag library, and the DSP tags provide additional features, such as support for the passing of object parameters between pages. In particular, use `dsp:include` rather than `jsp:include` or `jsp:forward`, and use `dsp:param` rather than `jsp:param`.
- Do not use `value="param:paramName"` to get the value of a parameter. Instead use `dsp:getvalueof` to expose a scripting variable.

### JSP Syntax

- Nested pairs of quotation marks must alternate between single and double quotes. For example, the following works on DAS, but not on some application servers:

```
<dsp:param name="<%= "abc" %>" value="17">
```

Instead, use:

---

```
<dsp:param name='<%="abc"%>' value="17">
```

---

- Use proper syntax for concatenating text strings. For example, the following works on DAS, but not on some application servers:

```
<dsp:param name="xxx"<%="yyy" %> value="12">
```

Instead, use:

```
<dsp:param name='<%="xxx" + "yyy" %>' value="12">
```

## Servlet Pipeline

When an ATG application processes a request for a JSP that includes the DSP tag library, it invokes a servlet pipeline whose Nucleus component path is `/atg/dynamo/servlet/dafpipeline`. The DAF pipeline has fewer servlets than the DAS servlet pipeline, because it is not doing any request dispatching, mime typing, or file finding in normal operation. These operations are handled by the application server rather than by the ATG platform.

If your application adds any servlets to the DAS servlet pipeline, you will need to add these servlets to the DAF pipeline to run your application on another application server. You create a new instance of your servlet (since each pipeline servlet can be in only a single pipeline), and then insert it in the DAF servlet pipeline at the appropriate place.

There are some differences between how the DAF servlet pipeline and the DAS servlet pipeline work. For information about these differences, see *Request Handling with Servlet Pipelines* in the *ATG Platform Programming Guide*.

## Other Issues

- Use `javax.servlet.http.HttpSession`, not `atg.servlet.sessiontracking.SessionData`, as the class for your session.
- On DAS, you can use ATG's `EncodingTyper` component to specify the encoding of your JSPs. On other application servers, you must specify the encoding using the `contentType` attribute of the JSP page directive, which is the standard mechanism for defining encodings in a JSP. Note, however, that may still need to configure the `EncodingTyper` to specify the encoding of posted data in forms.
- Do not use `request.getParameter("name")` to return parameters set using the `dsp:param` tag. Instead, use the `getDynamoRequest(request).getParameter("name")` method of the `atg.servlet.ServletUtil` class to retrieve these parameters. You can of course assume that these parameters are visible to any tags in the DSP tag library that take parameter names. Your application server's `HttpServletRequest` implementation will return only those parameters set through standard mechanisms, such as query arguments, post parameters, and parameters set using the `jsp:param` tag.
- Do not use `HttpServletRequest.getSession()` to get a session object. Instead, use the `getDynamoRequest(request).getSession()` method of the `atg.servlet.ServletUtil` class.

## Migrating JHTML-based Applications

JHTML-based applications run the DAS servlet pipeline (not the DAF servlet pipeline) as a servlet in your application server. Your web application in this case must contain at least one instance of the servlet `atg.nucleus.servlet.NucleusProxyServlet`. This servlet takes an initialization parameter which is the Nucleus component path of the first servlet in the servlet pipeline. The default if no value is supplied is the string

---

/atg/dynamo/servlet/pipeline/DynamoHandler, which is the Nucleus component path of the first servlet in the DAS servlet pipeline. When the NucleusProxyServlet receives a request, it passes it to the first servlet in the pipeline.

When you use the `runAssembler` command to assemble an EAR file, it includes NucleusProxyServlet in the `atg_bootstrap.war` web application, and includes these entries in its `web.xml` file:

---

```
<servlet>
  <servlet-name>DynamoProxyServlet</servlet-name>
  <servlet-class>atg.nucleus.servlet.NucleusProxyServlet</servlet-class>
  <load-on-startup>2</load-on-startup>
</servlet>
...
<servlet-mapping>
  <servlet-name>DynamoProxyServlet</servlet-name>
  <url-pattern>/dyn/*</url-pattern>
</servlet-mapping>
```

---

If this web application is installed in your application server with a context path of `/dyn` (the default), then the URLs for all JHTML pages in the application begin with:

---

`http://hostname:port/dyn/dyn/`

---

Note that this means that the `request.getContextPath()` and the `request.getServletPath()` methods do not return null, as they do on DAS. When configured with the servlet mapping shown above, the `request.getContextPath()` returns `/dyn` (the first one in the URL) and the `request.getServletPath()` returns `/dyn` as well (the second one).

A few servlets in the DAS servlet pipeline are disabled, because those facilities are provided by the application server (for example, the `SessionServlet` is disabled, because session tracking is handled by the application server). The first servlet in the pipeline creates the `DynamoHttpServletRequest` and `Response` wrappers around the `HttpServletRequest` and `Response` just as it does in DAS. All pipeline servlets you install into the servlet pipeline will work as they did in DAS.

When the request reaches the `FileFinderServlet` in the pipeline, this servlet translates the path to find a file relative to ATG's document root. On DAS using an ATG connection module, the connection module generally handles the translation of the paths. When you run ATG on another application server, the web server and application server cannot do the path translation, so you must configure the `FileFinderServlet` with all of the virtual directories used by your application. This is equivalent to how `FileFinderServlet` behaves on DAS when the `FileFinderServlet.alwaysTranslate` property is set to `true`.

## Reassembling Your Applications

There are three main steps involved in reassembling an existing application:

1. Update the manifest files for any ATG application modules that you have created. For example, suppose your application is stored in an application module named `MyApp` at the top level of `<ATG10dir>`. You'll need to modify the `<ATG10dir>/MyApp/META-INF/MANIFEST.MF` file to include the manifest attributes used by the `runAssembler` command. (Note that you do not need to modify the manifest files for any of the application

---

modules that are part of the ATG installation, such as DPS and DSS. The manifest files for those modules already have all of the necessary attributes.)

2. Build an EAR file using the `runAssembler` command. For more information, see the *Developing and Assembling Nucleus-based Applications* chapter of the *ATG Platform Programming Guide*.
3. Deploy the EAR file. Note that if you have a version of the application running, you should undeploy that version before deploying the new EAR file. See your application server documentation for information about deploying and undeploying applications.



---

# Appendix B. Data Storage and Access

This appendix describes the recommended configuration for storing and accessing ATG data. It covers the following:

[Database Schema Best Practices \(page 169\)](#)

[Data Sources \(page 186\)](#)

[Repositories \(page 188\)](#)

## Database Schema Best Practices

Your DBA has ultimate control over the arrangement of ATG database schemas. However, ATG recommends as a best practice that your installation include the databases described in the following list. ATG documentation for data sources and other components uses this division as the frame of reference.

- Production Schema—Data to be accessed or affected by external users, such as product catalogs and customer profiles, and the loader tables for the data warehouse. See the [Production Schema \(page 169\)](#) section that follows.
- Management Schema—Data required for ATG administrative applications to run, including versioned repositories and internal users. See the [Management Schema \(page 176\)](#) section that follows.
- Agent Schema—Data to be accessed by internal users of the customer service applications, such as ATG Knowledge solutions and profile data for internal users. See the [Agent Schema \(page 181\)](#) section that follows.
- Warehouse Schema—All of the data warehouse data. This schema should be created in a database optimized for data warehousing, and on a high-performance machine. see the *ATG Data Warehouse Guide*.

ATG documentation may also refer to a “local” schema. This schema contains the platform tables created by the `das_ddl.sql` script (see [Creating the DAS Tables \(page 24\)](#) in this guide).

See the *ATG Multiple Application Integration Guide* for additional information on system architecture.

### Production Schema

---

agent_profile_cmcts	arf_id_generator	ARF_LOADER_PROG	ARF_LOADER_QUEUE
---------------------	------------------	-----------------	------------------

ARF_LQ_ENTRIES	ARF_QUEUE_ENTRY	arf_secure_id_gen	b2c_bike_owned
b2c_bike_sku	b2c_clothing_sku	b2c_compat_frame	b2c_dimensions
b2c_frame_product	b2c_item_bought	b2c_manufacturer	b2c_mnfr_keywrld
b2c_part_sku	b2c_product	b2c_sku	b2c_style
b2c_user	b2c_user_keyword	bc_campaign_track	bc_email_act_mon
bc_email_list_info	bc_email_optin	bc_email_optout	bc_imp_def_map
bc_imp_err	bc_imp_match	bc_imp_overwrite	bc_imp_prop_map
bc_imp_req	bc_import_info	bc_import_rules	bc_mailing
bc_unposted_status	bc_user_imp_aux	bc_user_imp_info	bcr_email_click
bcr_email_open	bcr_opt_out	bfr_bike_sku	bfr_clothing_sku
bfr_compat_frame	bfr_dimensions	bfr_frame_product	bfr_manufacturer
bfr_mnfr_keywrld	bfr_part_sku	bfr_product	bfr_sku
bfr_style	bjp_bike_sku	bjp_clothing_sku	bjp_compat_frame
bjp_dimensions	bjp_frame_product	bjp_manufacturer	bjp_mnfr_keywrld
bjp_part_sku	bjp_product	bjp_sku	bjp_style
caf_reg_asset	caf_reg_folder	caf_reg_pathasset	caf_reg_repasset
caf_reg_rootfolder	caf_registry	cc_campaign_track	cc_folder
cc_media	cc_media_bin	cc_media_ext	cc_media_txt
cc_usr_marker	ccr_audit_trail	ccr_campaign_entered	ccr_email_click
ccr_email_open	ccr_inbound_email	ccr_opt_out	ccr_outbound_email
csr_cc_exch_method	csr_exch	csr_exch_cmts	csr_exch_item
csr_exch_item_disp	csr_exch_items	csr_exch_method	csr_exch_methods
csr_exch_reasons	csr_exch_repl_item	csr_exch_repl_items	csr_order_cmts
csr_return_fee	csr_sc_exch_method	csrt_ci_event	csrt_claim_item
csrt_grant_appease	csrt_oma_event	csrt_order_comment	csrt_order_event
csrt_orders	csrt_pg_event	csrt_price_overrde	csrt_recv_rtrn_itm
csrt_return_order	csrt_schd_event	csrt_sg_event	csrt_split_cc
csrt_split_sg	csrt_update_org	das_account	das_acct_prevpwd

---

das_cluster_name	das_dd_markers	das_dep_fail_info	das_depl_depldat
das_depl_item_ref	das_depl_options	das_depl_progress	das_depl_repmaps
das_deploy_data	das_deploy_mark	das_deployment	das_file_mark
das_group_assoc	das_gsa_subscriber	das_id_generator	das_ns_acls
das_nucl_sec	das_rep_mark	das_sds	das_secure_id_gen
das_thread_batch	dbcpp_sched_clone	dbcpp_sched_order	dcs_cart_event
dcs_cat_ancestors	dcs_cat_aux_media	dcs_cat_chldcat	dcs_cat_chldprd
dcs_cat_groups	dcs_cat_keywrds	dcs_cat_media	dcs_cat_refcfg
dcs_cat_rltdcat	dcs_catalog_refcfg	dcs_category	dcs_category_acl
dcs_catinfo_refcfg	dcs_child_fol_pl	dcs_close_qualif	dcs_complex_price
dcs_conf_options	dcs_config_opt	dcs_config_prop	dcs_discount_promo
dcs_folder	dcs_foreign_cat	dcs_gen_fol_pl	dcs_giftinst
dcs_giftitem	dcs_giftlist	dcs_giftlist_item	dcs_inventory
dcs_media	dcs_media_bin	dcs_media_ext	dcs_media_txt
dcs_ord_merge_evt	dcs_order_markers	dcs_plfol_chld	dcs_prd_ancestors
dcs_prd_aux_media	dcs_prd_chldsku	dcs_prd_groups	dcs_prd_keywrds
dcs_prd_media	dcs_prd_rltdprd	dcs_prd_skuattr	dcs_prd_ups1prd
dcs_price	dcs_price_level	dcs_price_levels	dcs_price_list
dcs_prm_cls_qlf	dcs_product	dcs_product_acl	dcs_prom_used_evt
dcs_promo_grntd	dcs_promo_media	dcs_promo_rvk	dcs_promo_upsell
dcs_promotion	dcs_refcfg_custom	dcs_refcfg_genels	dcs_refine_config
dcs_sku	dcs_sku_attr	dcs_sku_aux_media	dcs_sku_bndllnk
dcs_sku_conf	dcs_sku_link	dcs_sku_media	dcs_sku_replace
dcs_storecred_clm	dcs_submt_ord_evt	dcs_upsell_action	dcs_upsell_prods
dcs_user	dcs_user_abandoned	dcs_user_giftlist	dcs_user_otherlist
dcs_user_wishlist	dcs_usr_actvpromo	dcs_usr_promostat	dcs_usr_usedpromo
dcspp_amount_info	dcspp_amtinfo_adj	dcspp_auth_status	dcspp_bill_addr
dcspp_cc_status	dcspp_claimable	dcspp_commerce_item_mark	dcspp_config_item

dcsp_coupon	dcsp_cred_status	dcsp_credit_card	dcsp_debit_status
dcsp_det_price	dcsp_det_range	dcsp_ele_ship_grp	dcsp_gc_status
dcsp_gift_cert	dcsp_gift_inst	dcsp_giftcert	dcsp_hand_inst
dcsp_hrd_ship_grp	dcsp_item	dcsp_item_ci	dcsp_item_price
dcsp_itmpice_det	dcsp_manual_adj	dcsp_ntaxshipitem	dcsp_ord_abandon
dcsp_order	dcsp_order_adj	dcsp_order_inst	dcsp_order_item
dcsp_order_pg	dcsp_order_price	dcsp_order_rel	dcsp_order_sg
dcsp_pay_group	dcsp_pay_inst	dcsp_pay_status	dcsp_payitem_rel
dcsp_payorder_rel	dcsp_payship_rel	dcsp_price_adjust	dcsp_rel_orders
dcsp_rel_range	dcsp_relationship	dcsp_sc_status	dcsp_schd_errmsg
dcsp_sched_error	dcsp_scherr_aux	dcsp_sg_hand_inst	dcsp_ship_addr
dcsp_ship_group	dcsp_ship_inst	dcsp_ship_price	dcsp_shipitem_rel
dcsp_shipitem_sub	dcsp_shipitem_tax	dcsp_store_cred	dcsp_subsku_item
dcsp_tax_price	dcsp_taxshipitem	dfr_cat_ancestors	dfr_cat_aux_media
dfr_cat_chldcat	dfr_cat_chldprd	dfr_cat_groups	dfr_cat_keywrds
dfr_cat_media	dfr_cat_rltdcat	dfr_category	dfr_folder
dfr_media	dfr_media_bin	dfr_media_ext	dfr_media_txt
dfr_prd_ancestors	dfr_prd_aux_media	dfr_prd_chldsku	dfr_prd_groups
dfr_prd_keywrds	dfr_prd_media	dfr_prd_rltdprd	dfr_prd_skuattr
dfr_product	dfr_sku	dfr_sku_attr	dfr_sku_aux_media
dfr_sku_bndllnk	dfr_sku_link	dfr_sku_media	dfr_sku_replace
djp_cat_ancestors	djp_cat_aux_media	djp_cat_chldcat	djp_cat_chldprd
djp_cat_groups	djp_cat_keywrds	djp_cat_media	djp_cat_rltdcat
djp_category	djp_folder	djp_media	djp_media_bin
djp_media_ext	djp_media_txt	djp_prd_ancestors	djp_prd_aux_media
djp_prd_chldsku	djp_prd_groups	djp_prd_keywrds	djp_prd_media
djp_prd_rltdprd	djp_prd_skuattr	djp_product	djp_sku
djp_sku_attr	djp_sku_aux_media	djp_sku_bndllnk	djp_sku_link

---

djp_sku_media	djp_sku_replace	dlo_logical_org	dms_client
dms_limbo	dms_limbo_body	dms_limbo_delay	dms_limbo_msg
dms_limbo_props	dms_limbo_ptypes	dms_limbo_replyto	dms_msg
dms_msg_properties	dms_queue	dms_queue_entry	dms_queue_recv
dms_topic	dms_topic_entry	dms_topic_sub	dps_child_folder
dps_con_req	dps_con_req_sum	dps_contact_info	dps_credit_card
dps_email_address	dps_event_type	dps_folder	dps_log_id
dps_mail_batch	dps_mail_server	dps_mail_trackdata	dps_mailing
dps_markers	dps_org_ancestors	dps_org_chldorg	dps_org_role
dps_organization	dps_other_addr	dps_pgrp_con_sum	dps_pgrp_req_sum
dps_relativerole	dps_reqname_sum	dps_request	dps_role
dps_role_rel_org	dps_rolefold_chld	dps_scenario_value	dps_seg_list
dps_seg_list_folder	dps_seg_list_name	dps_session_sum	dps_user
dps_user_address	dps_user_event	dps_user_event_sum	dps_user_mailing
dps_user_org	dps_user_org_anc	dps_user_prevpwd	dps_user_roles
dps_user_scenario	dps_user_slot	dps_usr_creditcard	dps_usr_markers
drpt_conv_order	drpt_session_ord	drpt_stage_reached	dss_audit_trail
dss_coll_scenario	dss_coll_trans	dss_das_event	dss_das_form
dss_del_seg_name	dss_deletion	dss_dps_admin_prop	dss_dps_admin_reg
dss_dps_admin_up	dss_dps_click	dss_dps_event	dss_dps_inbound
dss_dps_page_visit	dss_dps_property	dss_dps_referrer	dss_dps_update
dss_dps_view_item	dss_ind_scenario	dss_ind_trans	dss_mig_info_seg
dss_mig_seg_name	dss_migration	dss_profile_slot	dss_scen_mig_info
dss_scenario_bools	dss_scenario_dates	dss_scenario_dbls	dss_scenario_info
dss_scenario_longs	dss_scenario_strs	dss_server_id	dss_slot_items
dss_slot_priority	dss_template_info	dss_user_bpmarkers	dss_xref
if_integ_data	media_base	media_bin	media_ext
media_folder	media_txt	rout_dep_hist	rout_engine

rout_env	rout_host	rout_host_inf	rout_idx_log_parts
rout_index	rout_log_part	rout_lp_cmd_count	rout_lp_smry_cmds
rout_lp_summary	rout_part	rout_phys_part_m	rout_swpchk
src_global_macro	src_roottopics_seq	src_topic	src_topic_label
src_topic_macro	src_topic_pat_seq	src_topic_pattern	src_topic_set
src_topicchild_seq	src_topicmacro_seq	srch_cfg_aprop	srch_cfg_base
srch_cfg_cfg	srch_cfg_dimnode	srch_cfg_drule	srch_cfg_dsyn
srch_cfg_dtinfo	srch_cfg_erule	srch_cfg_fol	srch_cfg_fol_chldcfgs
srch_cfg_fol_chldfol	srch_cfg_prule	srch_cfg_rank	srch_cfg_rprop
srch_cfg_rpset	srch_cfg_rrule	srch_cfg_rule	srch_cfg_synlnk
srch_cfg_synset	srch_cfg_term	srch_cfg_vrpset	srch_config
srch_config_repo	srch_refcfg_elems	srch_refel_exclude	srch_refel_order
srch_refel_range	srch_refel_select	srch_refine_config	srch_refine_elems
srch_refine_sort	srch_refine_subels	srch_sort_options	srch_update_queue
srch_update_vqueue	ssvc_logging	ssvc_prof_props	ssvc_rate_ans
ssvc_rate_event	ssvc_session_end	ssvc_ticket	ssvc_update_prof
ssvc_view_ans	svc_cell_cfg	svc_cell_def	svc_config_objct
svc_content_cfg	svc_content_def	svc_default_val	svc_fav_query
svc_fav_query_org	svc_fld_defn	svc_flddefn_bool	svc_flddefn_extaud
svc_flddefn_intaud	svc_flddefn_intmod	svc_flddefn_lval	svc_flddefn_seg
svc_fldtype_data	svc_fldval_extaud	svc_fldval_intaud	svc_fldval_intmod
svc_framewrk_cfg	svc_framewrk_def	svc_frmwk_skin	svc_frmwk_tab
svc_frmwrk_objct	svc_fw_tab_cfg	svc_fwobj_cnt	svc_fwobj_opt
svc_fwobj_tmp	svc_global_macro	svc_ksession	svc_list_value
svc_lval_intaud	svc_media_base	svc_media_bin	svc_media_ext
svc_media_folder	svc_media_txt	svc_mktg_items	svc_mktg_segments
svc_offer	svc_offer_data	svc_offer_media	svc_opt_seg
svc_org_value	svc_orgval_intaud	svc_panel_cfg	svc_panel_def

---

svc_ppnl_cmb	svc_pred_text	svc_ps_panels	svc_ps_pnl_cfg
svc_pstack_cfg	svc_pstack_def	svc_qoaa	svc_query
svc_query_pred	svc_rec_answer	svc_recent_tkts	svc_recommend_read
svc_renderer	svc_scls_fld_defn	svc_scls_fld_defns	svc_scls_intaud
svc_search_text	svc_seg_intaud	svc_segd_opt	svc_segdopt_info
svc_segdopt_val	svc_segment	svc_sess_view_ans	svc_session_link
svc_session_query	svc_session_reject	svc_site	svc_site_opt
svc_siteopt_info	svc_siteopt_val	svc_skin_cfg	svc_skin_def
svc_slot	svc_slt_rndrr	svc_soln	svc_soln_class
svc_soln_fld	svc_soln_int_aud	svc_soln_int_mod	svc_soln_redirect
svc_soln_segment	svc_soln_sstatus	svc_soln_status	svc_soln_topic
svc_solnfld_lnk	svc_solnfld_val	svc_solnfldval_lnk	svc_solnorg_seg
svc_solnrelevance	svc_spell_dicts	svc_spell_words	svc_sstatus_tdefn
svc_tab_cells	svc_tab_cfg	svc_tab_def	svc_tab_pnl_cfg
svc_tab_pnl_def	svc_tab_psinit	svc_tab_psorder	svc_tab_pstacks
svc_template_cfg	svc_template_def	svc_tf_fldval	svc_tf_param
svc_tf_param_val	svc_tfldval_lnk	svc_tfparam_lval	svc_tfplval_lnk
svc_topic	svc_topic_label	svc_topic_macro	svc_topic_pat_seq
svc_topic_pattern	svc_topicchild_seq	svc_topiclabel	svc_topicmacro_seq
svc_topicusecount	svc_userFavorites	svc_user_opt	svc_useropt_info
svc_useropt_val	svc_usr_loginbrand	svc_usr_mktg_sgmts	svc_usr_srch
svc_viewed_answer	svc_window_attrb	svct_callnote_act	svct_prob_cat
svct_research_act	tkt_act_escal	tkt_act_map	tkt_act_message
tkt_act_ownagnt	tkt_act_owngrp	tkt_act_pccreate	tkt_act_pswchange
tkt_act_statc	tkt_act_worknote	tkt_activity	tkt_ads_act_data
tkt_ads_in_msgs	tkt_ads_messages	tkt_ads_mms_msgs	tkt_ads_msg_addrs
tkt_ads_msg_atts	tkt_ads_msg_hdrs	tkt_ads_msg_props	tkt_ads_msgaddlist
tkt_ads_msgattlist	tkt_ads_out_msgs	tkt_ads_pop3_msgs	tkt_ads_raw_msgs

---

tkt_ads_sms_msgs	tkt_ads_smtp_msgs	tkt_attachment	tkt_attch_list
tkt_cust_details	tkt_dist_srv_stat	tkt_esc_own_group	tkt_esc_tkt_q
tkt_ext_ref	tkt_extref_list	tkt_owning_group	tkt_q_stat_set
tkt_q_stats	tkt_queue	tkt_rea_context	tkt_rea_ctx_list
tkt_reason	tkt_related	tkt_sub_status	tkt_ticket
tkt_upd_props	tkt_update_prof		

## Management Schema

alt_chan_usr_rel	alt_channel	alt_gear	alt_gear_def
alt_gear_def_rel	alt_gear_rel	alt_group	alt_user
alt_user_alert_rel	alt_user_pref	alt_userpref_rel	avm_asset_lock
avm_devline	avm_workspace	bc_action	bc_action_attr
bc_action_param	bc_array	bc_array_const	bc_attribute
bc_campaign_data	bc_campaign_note	bc_cond_attr	bc_cond_clause
bc_cond_clause_flt	bc_condition	bc_constant	bc_email_optin
bc_email_optout	bc_event	bc_event_attr	bc_event_filter
bc_event_prop	bc_event_prop_name	bc_expression	bc_filter
bc_flt_cond_clause	bc_flt_operand	bc_folder	bc_imp_def_map
bc_imp_err	bc_imp_match	bc_imp_overwrite	bc_imp_prop_map
bc_imp_req	bc_import_info	bc_import_rules	bc_item
bc_jndi_prop	bc_jndi_prop_name	bc_mailing	bc_nucl_prop_name
bc_nucleus_prop	bc_parameter	bc_participant_flt	bc_profile_grp_flt
bc_servlet	bc_st_cond_clause	bc_subj_prop_name	bc_subject_prop
bc_user_imp_aux	bc_user_imp_info	bc_var_prop_name	bc_variable
bc_variable_prop	bcr_control	bcr_email_click	bcr_email_open
bcr_opt_out	bcr_time_dim	bcr_time_dim_meta	caf_reg_asset
caf_reg_folder	caf_reg_pathasset	caf_reg_repasset	caf_reg_rootfolder

---

caf_registry	cc_action	cc_action_part_flt	cc_campaign_data
cc_email_comm	cc_email_comm_evt	cc_email_comm_lp	cc_event
cc_event_wait	cc_exit_campaign	cc_fill_slot	cc_fill_slot_cont
cc_fill_slot_event	cc_folder	cc_gen_act_event	cc_gen_action
cc_land_page_event	cc_landing_page	cc_list_import	cc_media
cc_media_bin	cc_media_ext	cc_media_txt	cc_stage
cc_stage_action	cc_stage_preempt	cc_time_wait	cc_usr_marker
ccr_audit_fact	ccr_audit_trail	ccr_campaign_entered	ccr_email_click
ccr_email_fact	ccr_email_open	ccr_inbound_email	ccr_lndpg_fact
ccr_opt_out	ccr_optout_fact	ccr_outbound_email	comm_gear_add
comm_gear_rem	das_account	das_acct_prevpwd	das_cluster_name
das_dd_markers	das_dep_fail_info	das_depl_depldat	das_depl_item_ref
das_depl_options	das_depl_progress	das_depl_repmaps	das_deploy_data
das_deploy_mark	das_deployment	das_file_mark	das_group_assoc
das_gsa_subscriber	das_id_generator	das_ns_acls	das_nucl_sec
das_rep_mark	das_sds	das_secure_id_gen	das_thread_batch
dbcpp_sched_clone	dbcpp_sched_order	dcs_cart_event	dcs_cat_ancestors
dcs_cat_aux_media	dcs_cat_chldcat	dcs_cat_chldprd	dcs_cat_groups
dcs_cat_keywrds	dcs_cat_media	dcs_cat_rltdcat	dcs_category
dcs_category_acl	dcs_child_fol_pl	dcs_close_qualif	dcs_complex_price
dcs_conf_options	dcs_config_opt	dcs_config_prop	dcs_discount_promo
dcs_folder	dcs_foreign_cat	dcs_gen_fol_pl	dcs_giftinst
dcs_giftitem	dcs_giftlist	dcs_giftlist_item	dcs_inventory
dcs_media	dcs_media_bin	dcs_media_ext	dcs_media_txt
dcs_ord_merge_evt	dcs_order_markers	dcs_plfol_chld	dcs_prd_ancestors
dcs_prd_aux_media	dcs_prd_chldsku	dcs_prd_groups	dcs_prd_keywrds
dcs_prd_media	dcs_prd_rltdprd	dcs_prd_skuattr	dcs_prd_upsprd
dcs_price	dcs_price_level	dcs_price_levels	dcs_price_list

dcs_prm_cls_qlf	dcs_product	dcs_product_acl	dcs_prom_used_evt
dcs_promo_grntd	dcs_promo_media	dcs_promo_rvkd	dcs_promo_upsell
dcs_promotion	dcs_sku	dcs_sku_attr	dcs_sku_aux_media
dcs_sku_bndllnk	dcs_sku_conf	dcs_sku_link	dcs_sku_media
dcs_sku_replace	dcs_storecred_clm	dcs_submt_ord_evt	dcs_upsell_action
dcs_upsell_prods	dcs_user	dcs_user_abandoned	dcs_user_giftlist
dcs_user_otherlist	dcs_user_wishlist	dcs_usr_actvpromo	dcs_usr_promostat
dcs_usr_usedpromo	dcspp_amount_info	dcspp_amtinfo_adj	dcspp_auth_status
dcspp_bill_addr	dcspp_cc_status	dcspp_claimable	dcspp_commerce_item_markers
dcspp_config_item	dcspp_coupon	dcspp_cred_status	dcspp_credit_card
dcspp_debit_status	dcspp_det_price	dcspp_det_range	dcspp_ele_ship_grp
dcspp_gc_status	dcspp_gift_cert	dcspp_gift_inst	dcspp_giftcert
dcspp_hand_inst	dcspp_hrd_ship_grp	dcspp_item	dcspp_item_ci
dcspp_item_price	dcspp_itmprice_det	dcspp_manual_adj	dcspp_ntaxshipitem
dcspp_ord_abandon	dcspp_order	dcspp_order_adj	dcspp_order_inst
dcspp_order_item	dcspp_order_pg	dcspp_order_price	dcspp_order_rel
dcspp_order_sg	dcspp_pay_group	dcspp_pay_inst	dcspp_pay_status
dcspp_payitem_rel	dcspp_payorder_rel	dcspp_payship_rel	dcspp_price_adjust
dcspp_rel_orders	dcspp_rel_range	dcspp_relationship	dcspp_sc_status
dcspp_schd_errmsg	dcspp_sched_error	dcspp_scherr_aux	dcspp_sg_hand_inst
dcspp_ship_addr	dcspp_ship_group	dcspp_ship_inst	dcspp_ship_price
dcspp_shipitem_rel	dcspp_shipitem_sub	dcspp_shipitem_tax	dcspp_store_cred
dcspp_subsku_item	dcspp_tax_price	dcspp_taxshipitem	dms_client
dms_limbo	dms_limbo_body	dms_limbo_delay	dms_limbo_msg
dms_limbo_props	dms_limbo_ptypes	dms_limbo_replyto	dms_msg
dms_msg_properties	dms_queue	dms_queue_entry	dms_queue_recv
dms_topic	dms_topic_entry	dms_topic_sub	dpi_access_right
dpi_child_folder	dpi_contact_info	dpi_email_address	dpi_folder

---

dpi_mail_batch	dpi_mail_server	dpi_mail_trackdata	dpi_mailing
dpi_org_ancestors	dpi_org_chldorg	dpi_org_role	dpi_organization
dpi_other_addr	dpi_relativerole	dpi_role	dpi_role_rel_org
dpi_role_right	dpi_rolefold_chld	dpi_scenario_value	dpi_template_role
dpi_user	dpi_user_address	dpi_user_mailing	dpi_user_org
dpi_user_org_anc	dpi_user_prevpwd	dpi_user_roles	dpi_user_scenario
dpi_user_sec_orgs	dpi_user_slot	dps_child_folder	dps_con_req
dps_con_req_sum	dps_contact_info	dps_credit_card	dps_email_address
dps_event_type	dps_folder	dps_log_id	dps_mail_batch
dps_mail_server	dps_mail_trackdata	dps_mailing	dps_markers
dps_org_ancestors	dps_org_chldorg	dps_org_role	dps_organization
dps_other_addr	dps_pgrp_con_sum	dps_pgrp_req_sum	dps_relativerole
dps_reqname_sum	dps_request	dps_role	dps_role_rel_org
dps_rolefold_chld	dps_scenario_value	dps_seg_list	dps_seg_list_folder
dps_seg_list_name	dps_session_sum	dps_user	dps_user_address
dps_user_event	dps_user_event_sum	dps_user_mailing	dps_user_org
dps_user_org_anc	dps_user_prevpwd	dps_user_roles	dps_user_scenario
dps_user_slot	dps_usr_creditcard	dps_usr_markers	drpt_conv_order
drpt_session_ord	drpt_stage_reached	dsi_coll_scenario	dsi_coll_trans
dsi_del_seg_name	dsi_deletion	dsi_ind_scenario	dsi_ind_trans
dsi_mig_info_seg	dsi_mig_seg_name	dsi_migration	dsi_profile_slot
dsi_scen_mig_info	dsi_scenario_bools	dsi_scenario_dates	dsi_scenario_dbls
dsi_scenario_info	dsi_scenario_longs	dsi_scenario_strs	dsi_server_id
dsi_slot_items	dsi_slot_priority	dsi_template_info	dsi_xref
dss_audit_trail	dss_coll_scenario	dss_coll_trans	dss_das_event
dss_das_form	dss_del_seg_name	dss_deletion	dss_dps_admin_prop
dss_dps_admin_reg	dss_dps_admin_up	dss_dps_click	dss_dps_event
dss_dps_inbound	dss_dps_page_visit	dss_dps_property	dss_dps_referrer

dss_dps_update	dss_dps_view_item	dss_ind_scenario	dss_ind_trans
dss_mig_info_seg	dss_mig_seg_name	dss_migration	dss_profile_slot
dss_scen_mig_info	dss_scenario_bools	dss_scenario_dates	dss_scenario_dbls
dss_scenario_info	dss_scenario_longs	dss_scenario_strs	dss_server_id
dss_slot_items	dss_slot_priority	dss_template_info	dss_user_bpmarkers
dss_xref	epub_agent	epub_agent_trnprt	epub_binary_file
epub_coll_workflow	epub_dep_err_parm	epub_dep_log	epub_deploy_proj
epub_deployment	epub_dest_map	epub_exclud_asset	epub_file_asset
epub_file_folder	epub_his_act_parm	epub_history	epub_includ_asset
epub_ind_workflow	epub_int_prj_hist	epub_int_user	epub_pr_history
epub_pr_tg_ap_ts	epub_pr_tg_dp_id	epub_pr_tg_dp_ts	epub_pr_tg_status
epub_princ_asset	epub_prj_targt_ws	epub_prj_tg_snsht	epub_proc_history
epub_proc_prv_prj	epub_proc_taskinfo	epub_process	epub_process_data
epub_project	epub_target	epub_taskinfo	epub_text_file
epub_t1_targets	epub_topology	epub_tr_agents	epub_tr_dest
epub_wf_coll_trans	epub_wf_del_segs	epub_wf_deletion	epub_wf_ind_trans
epub_wf_mg_inf_seg	epub_wf_mig_info	epub_wf_mig_segs	epub_wf_migration
epub_wf_server_id	epub_wf_temp_info	epub_workflow_bls	epub_workflow_dats
epub_workflow_dbls	epub_workflow_info	epub_workflow_lngs	epub_workflow_ris
epub_workflow_strs	epub_workflow_vfs	if_integ_data	media_base
media_bin	media_ext	media_folder	media_txt
mem_membership_req	paf_base_comm_role	paf_base_gear_role	paf_cf_child_item
paf_cf_gfldrs	paf_child_folder	paf_col_palette	paf_comm_gears
paf_comm_gfldrs	paf_comm_ldescs	paf_comm_lnames	paf_comm_roles
paf_comm_template	paf_community	paf_community_acl	paf_cpal_ln_descs
paf_cpal_ln_names	paf_ct_alt_gear	paf_ct_alt_gr_rel	paf_ct_child_fldr
paf_ct_folder	paf_ct_gear	paf_ct_gears	paf_ct_gr_acl
paf_ct_gr_fldrs	paf_ct_gr_iparams	paf_ct_gr_ln_descs	paf_ct_gr_ln_names

---

paf_ct_gr_roles	paf_ct_page	paf_ct_pagefolder	paf_ct_pg_regions
paf_ct_region	paf_ct_region_grs	paf_ct_roles	paf_device_output
paf_device_outputs	paf_display_modes	paf_fldr_ln_descs	paf_fldr_ln_names
paf_folder	paf_folder_acl	paf_gd_cprops	paf_gd_iparams
paf_gd_l10n_descs	paf_gd_l10n_names	paf_gd_uparams	paf_gdf_child_item
paf_gear	paf_gear_acl	paf_gear_def	paf_gear_iparams
paf_gear_ln_descs	paf_gear_ln_names	paf_gear_modes	paf_gear_param
paf_gear_prmvals	paf_gear_roles	paf_layout	paf_layout_regdefs
paf_page	paf_page_acl	paf_page_ln_descs	paf_page_ln_names
paf_page_regions	paf_page_template	paf_page_visit	paf_pf_child_item
paf_ptpl_ln_descs	paf_ptpl_ln_names	paf_region	paf_region_def
paf_region_gears	paf_styl_ln_descs	paf_styl_ln_names	paf_style
paf_template	paf_title_template	page_gear_add	page_gear_rem
vmap_attrval	vmap_attrval_rel	vmap_cattrval_rel	vmap_fh
vmap_im	vmap_im2ivm_rel	vmap_iv	vmap_iv2ivad_rel
vmap_ivattrdef	vmap_ivm	vmap_ivm2pvm_rel	vmap_mode
vmap_pv	vmap_pv2pvad_rel	vmap_pvattrdef	vmap_pvm

## Agent Schema

agent_audit	agent_call	agent_org_props	agent_prof_props
agent_session_end	agent_update_org	agent_update_prof	alt_chan_usr_rel
alt_channel	alt_gear	alt_gear_def	alt_gear_def_rel
alt_gear_rel	alt_group	alt_user	alt_user_alert_rel
alt_user_pref	alt_userpref_rel	avm_asset_lock	avm_devline
avm_workspace	caf_reg_asset	caf_reg_folder	caf_reg_pathasset
caf_reg_repasset	caf_reg_rootfolder	caf_registry	comm_gear_add
comm_gear_rem	csr_ci_event	csr_claim_item	csr_grant_appease

---

csr_oma_event	csr_order_comment	csr_order_event	csr_pg_event
csr_price_override	csr_recv_rtrn_item	csr_return_order	csr_schd_event
csr_sg_event	csr_split_cc	csr_split_sg	csr_upd_props
csr_view_card	das_account	das_acct_prevpwd	das_cluster_name
das_dd_markers	das_dep_fail_info	das_depl_depldat	das_depl_item_ref
das_depl_options	das_depl_progress	das_depl_repmaps	das_deploy_data
das_deploy_mark	das_deployment	das_file_mark	das_group_assoc
das_gsa_subscriber	das_id_generator	das_ns_acls	das_nucl_sec
das_rep_mark	das_sds	das_secure_id_gen	das_thread_batch
dms_client	dms_limbo	dms_limbo_body	dms_limbo_delay
dms_limbo_msg	dms_limbo_props	dms_limbo_ptypes	dms_limbo_replyto
dms_msg	dms_msg_properties	dms_queue	dms_queue_entry
dms_queue_recv	dms_topic	dms_topic_entry	dms_topic_sub
dpi_access_right	dpi_child_folder	dpi_contact_info	dpi_email_address
dpi_folder	dpi_mail_batch	dpi_mail_server	dpi_mail_trackdata
dpi_mailing	dpi_org_ancestors	dpi_org_chldorg	dpi_org_role
dpi_organization	dpi_other_addr	dpi_relativerole	dpi_role
dpi_role_rel_org	dpi_role_right	dpi_rolefold_chld	dpi_scenario_value
dpi_template_role	dpi_user	dpi_user_address	dpi_user_mailing
dpi_user_org	dpi_user_org_anc	dpi_user_prevpwd	dpi_user_roles
dpi_user_scenario	dpi_user_sec_orgs	dpi_user_slot	dps_child_folder
dps_con_req	dps_con_req_sum	dps_contact_info	dps_email_address
dps_event_type	dps_folder	dps_log_id	dps_mail_batch
dps_mail_server	dps_mail_trackdata	dps_mailing	dps_markers
dps_org_ancestors	dps_org_chldorg	dps_org_role	dps_organization
dps_other_addr	dps_pgrp_con_sum	dps_pgrp_req_sum	dps_relativerole
dps_reqname_sum	dps_request	dps_role	dps_role_rel_org
dps_rolefold_chld	dps_scenario_value	dps_seg_list	dps_seg_list_folder

---

dps_seg_list_name	dps_session_sum	dps_user	dps_user_address
dps_user_event	dps_user_event_sum	dps_user_mailing	dps_user_org
dps_user_org_anc	dps_user_prevpwd	dps_user_roles	dps_user_scenario
dps_user_slot	dps_usr_markers	drpt_stage_reached	dsi_coll_scenario
dsi_coll_trans	dsi_del_seg_name	dsi_deletion	dsi_ind_scenario
dsi_ind_trans	dsi_mig_info_seg	dsi_mig_seg_name	dsi_migration
dsi_profile_slot	dsi_scen_mig_info	dsi_scenario_bools	dsi_scenario_dates
dsi_scenario_dbls	dsi_scenario_info	dsi_scenario_longs	dsi_scenario_strs
dsi_server_id	dsi_slot_items	dsi_slot_priority	dsi_template_info
dsi_xref	dss_audit_trail	dss_coll_scenario	dss_coll_trans
dss_das_event	dss_das_form	dss_del_seg_name	dss_deletion
dss_dps_admin_prop	dss_dps_admin_reg	dss_dps_admin_up	dss_dps_click
dss_dps_event	dss_dps_inbound	dss_dps_page_visit	dss_dps_property
dss_dps_referrer	dss_dps_update	dss_dps_view_item	dss_ind_scenario
dss_ind_trans	dss_mig_info_seg	dss_mig_seg_name	dss_migration
dss_profile_slot	dss_scen_mig_info	dss_scenario_bools	dss_scenario_dates
dss_scenario_dbls	dss_scenario_info	dss_scenario_longs	dss_scenario_strs
dss_server_id	dss_slot_items	dss_slot_priority	dss_template_info
dss_user_bpmarkers	dss_xref	epub_agent	epub_agent_trnppt
epub_binary_file	epub_coll_workflow	epub_dep_err_parm	epub_dep_log
epub_deploy_proj	epub_deployment	epub_dest_map	epub_exclud_asset
epub_file_asset	epub_file_folder	epub_his_act_parm	epub_history
epub_includ_asset	epub_ind_workflow	epub_int_prj_hist	epub_int_user
epub_pr_history	epub_pr_tg_ap_ts	epub_pr_tg_dp_id	epub_pr_tg_dp_ts
epub_pr_tg_status	epub_princ_asset	epub_prj_targt_ws	epub_prj_tg_snsht
epub_proc_history	epub_proc_prv_prj	epub_proc_taskinfo	epub_process
epub_process_data	epub_project	epub_target	epub_taskinfo
epub_text_file	epub_t1_targets	epub_topology	epub_tr_agents

epub_tr_dest	epub_wf_coll_trans	epub_wf_del_segs	epub_wf_deletion
epub_wf_ind_trans	epub_wf_mg_inf_seg	epub_wf_mig_info	epub_wf_mig_segs
epub_wf_migration	epub_wf_server_id	epub_wf_tmpl_info	epub_workflow_bls
epub_workflow_dats	epub_workflow_dbls	epub_workflow_info	epub_workflow_lngs
epub_workflow_ris	epub_workflow_strs	epub_workflow_vfs	if_integ_data
media_base	media_bin	media_ext	media_folder
media_txt	mem_membership_req	paf_base_comm_role	paf_base_gear_role
paf_cf_child_item	paf_cf_gfldrs	paf_child_folder	paf_col_palette
paf_comm_gears	paf_comm_gfldrs	paf_comm_ldescs	paf_comm_lnames
paf_comm_roles	paf_comm_template	paf_community	paf_community_acl
paf_cpal_ln_descs	paf_cpal_ln_names	paf_ct_alt_gear	paf_ct_alt_gr_rel
paf_ct_child_fldr	paf_ct_folder	paf_ct_gear	paf_ct_gears
paf_ct_gr_acl	paf_ct_gr_fldrs	paf_ct_gr_iparams	paf_ct_gr_ln_descs
paf_ct_gr_ln_names	paf_ct_gr_roles	paf_ct_page	paf_ct_pagefolder
paf_ct_pg_regions	paf_ct_region	paf_ct_region_grs	paf_ct_roles
paf_device_output	paf_device_outputs	paf_display_modes	paf_fldr_ln_descs
paf_fldr_ln_names	paf_folder	paf_folder_acl	paf_gd_cprops
paf_gd_iparams	paf_gd_110n_descs	paf_gd_110n_names	paf_gd_uparams
paf_gdf_child_item	paf_gear	paf_gear_acl	paf_gear_def
paf_gear_iparams	paf_gear_ln_descs	paf_gear_ln_names	paf_gear_modes
paf_gear_param	paf_gear_prmvals	paf_gear_roles	paf_layout
paf_layout_regdefs	paf_page	paf_page_acl	paf_page_ln_descs
paf_page_ln_names	paf_page_regions	paf_page_template	paf_page_visit
paf_pf_child_item	paf_ptpl_ln_descs	paf_ptpl_ln_names	paf_region
paf_region_def	paf_region_gears	paf_styl_ln_descs	paf_styl_ln_names
paf_style	paf_template	paf_title_template	page_gear_add
page_gear_rem	srch_cfg_aprop	srch_cfg_base	srch_cfg_cfg
srch_cfg_dimnode	srch_cfg_drule	srch_cfg_dsyn	srch_cfg_dtinfo

srch_cfg_erule	srch_cfg_fol	srch_cfg_fol_chldcfgs	srch_cfg_fol_chldfol
srch_cfg_prule	srch_cfg_rank	srch_cfg_rprop	srch_cfg_rpset
srch_cfg_rrule	srch_cfg_rule	srch_cfg_synlnk	srch_cfg_synset
srch_cfg_term	srch_cfg_vrpset	srch_config	srch_config_repo
srch_refcfg_elems	srch_refel_exclude	srch_refel_order	srch_refel_range
srch_refel_select	srch_refine_config	srch_refine_elems	srch_refine_sort
srch_refine_subels	srch_sort_options	srch_update_queue	srch_update_vqueue
svc_cell_cfg	svc_cell_def	svc_config_objct	svc_content_cfg
svc_content_def	svc_default_val	svc_fld_defn	svc_flddefn_bool
svc_flddefn_extaud	svc_flddefn_intaud	svc_flddefn_intmod	svc_flddefn_lval
svc_flddefn_seg	svc_fldtype_data	svc_fldval_extaud	svc_fldval_intaud
svc_fldval_intmod	svc_framewrk_cfg	svc_framewrk_def	svc_frmwk_skin
svc_frmwk_tab	svc_frmwrk_objct	svc_fw_tab_cfg	svc_fwobj_cnt
svc_fwobj_opt	svc_fwobj_tmp	svc_list_value	svc_lval_intaud
svc_media_base	svc_media_bin	svc_media_ext	svc_media_folder
svc_media_txt	svc_mktg_items	svc_mktg_segments	svc_offer
svc_offer_data	svc_offer_media	svc_opt_seg	svc_org_value
svc_orgval_intaud	svc_panel_cfg	svc_panel_def	svc_ppnl_cmb
svc_process_data	svc_ps_panels	svc_ps_pnl_cfg	svc_pstack_cfg
svc_pstack_def	svc_qoaa	svc_renderer	svc_scls_fld_defn
svc_scls_fld_defns	svc_scls_intaud	svc_seg_intaud	svc_segd_opt
svc_segdopt_info	svc_segdopt_val	svc_segment	svc_site
svc_site_opt	svc_siteopt_info	svc_siteopt_val	svc_skin_cfg
svc_skin_def	svc_slot	svc_slt_rndrr	svc_soln
svc_soln_class	svc_soln_fld	svc_soln_int_aud	svc_soln_int_mod
svc_soln_segment	svc_soln_status	svc_soln_taskinfo	svc_soln_topic
svc_solnfld_lnk	svc_solnfld_val	svc_solnfldval_lnk	svc_status_right
svc_tab_cells	svc_tab_cfg	svc_tab_def	svc_tab_pnl_cfg

---

svc_tab_pnl_def	svc_tab_psinit	svc_tab_psorder	svc_tab_pstacks
svc_template_cfg	svc_template_def	svc_tf_fldval	svc_tf_param
svc_tf_param_val	svc_tfldval_lnk	svc_tfparam_lval	svc_tfplval_lnk
svc_user_opt	svc_useropt_info	svc_useropt_val	svcm_attachments
svcm_batch_step	svcm_classprops	svcm_fav_solutions	svcm_group
svcm_named_acl	svcm_og_val_map	svcm_property	svcm_soln_class
svcm_step	svcm_stmt_security	svcm_user	svcm_user_favs
svcm_userfavs_m	svcr_search_env	svcr_sol_event	svcr_ticket_event
tkt_org_tktqs	tkt_push_agent	vmap_attrval	vmap_attrval_rel
vmap_cattrval_rel	vmap_fh	vmap_im	vmap_im2ivm_rel
vmap_iv	vmap_iv2ivad_rel	vmap_ivattrdef	vmap_ivm
vmap_ivm2pvm_rel	vmap_mode	vmap_pv	vmap_pv2pvad_rel
vmap_pvattrdef	vmap_pvm		

## Data Sources

The following table lists the datasource components available for use by ATG applications. The datasources you configure will depend on which applications you are using.

Data Source Component Name	Module Defined In	Configured In
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource  This datasource is always configured to point to the core schema for the server instance on which it is running. For instance, on a Content Administration server, it points to the management schema; on a production server, it points to the production schema.	DAS	config
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource_production  This datasource points to a production schema, but runs on a non-production server instance, such as asset management or agent.	DAS	config

Data Source Component Name	Module Defined In	Configured In
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource_staging	DafEar.base	configlayers/stagingandprod
This datasource points to a staging schema, but runs on a non-staging server instance, such as asset management, production, or agent.		
/atg/reporting/datawarehouse/loaders/JTDataSource	ARF.base	config
/atg/reporting/datawarehouse/JTDataSource	ARF.DW.base	config
/atg/commerce/jdbc/ProductCatalogSwitchingDataSource	DCS	config
Used for switching. See <a href="#">Configuring a SwitchingDataSource (page 47)</a> in this guide.		
/atg/commerce/jdbc/ProductCatalogDataSourceA	DCS	config
Used for switching. See <a href="#">Configuring a SwitchingDataSource (page 47)</a> in this guide.		
/atg/commerce/jdbc/ProductCatalogDataSourceB	DCS	config
Used for switching. See <a href="#">Configuring a SwitchingDataSource (page 47)</a> in this guide.		
/atg/search/service/SearchJTDataSource	DAF.Search.Base	config
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource_agent	DAS	config
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/JTDataSource_management	DAS	config
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/eServerJTDataSource	Service.migration	config
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/SelfServiceReportingJTDataSource	Service.SelfService DataWarehouse	config
/atg/campaign/communication/reporting/JTDataSource	ACO.communication.DW	config

---

# Repositories

- `/atg/search/routing/repository/SearchConfigurationRepository` (Routing in the diagram)
- `/atg/search/repository/IncrementalItemQueueRepository.properties` (Indexing in the diagram)

The following table lists the repositories used by ATG applications, which datasource they use by default, and server-dependent conditions for use:

<b>Repository Component Name</b>	<b>Datasource Component Configuration Varies Depending on Server</b>
<code>/atg/commerce/catalog/ProductCatalog</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/commerce/atg/ClaimableRepository</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/commerce/gifts/GiftLists</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/commerce/inventory/InventoryRepository</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/commerce/jdbc/ProductCatalogDataSourceA</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/commerce/order/OrderRepository</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/commerce/pricing/priceLists/PriceLists</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/scenario/ScenarioClusterManager</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/userprofiling/ProfileAdapterRepository</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/userprofiling/PersonalizationRepository</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/search/service/SearchJTDataSource</code>	Generic Reference to <code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/search/repository/RefinementRepository</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_production</code>
<code>/atg/search/SearchTestingRepository</code>	<code>/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource_management</code>
<code>/atg/search/routing/repository/SearchConfigurationRepository</code>	<code>/atg/search/service/SearchJTDataSource</code>

<b>Repository Component Name</b>	<b>Datasource Component Configuration Varies Depending on Server</b>
/atg/search/repository/ IncrementalItemQueueRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_production
/atg/searchadmin/TopicRepository	/atg/search/service/SearchJTDataSource
/atg/content/media/MediaRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource
/atg/dynamo/messaging/SqlJmsProvider	/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource
/atg/dynamo/service/ClusterName	/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource
/atg/dynamo/service/IdGenerator	/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource
/atg/dynamo/service/ ObfuscatedIdGenerator	/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/SDSRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_production
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/ SQLRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource
/atg/integrations/repository/ IntegrationsRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource
/atg/webservice/security/ NucleusSecurityRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/JTDataSource
/atg/epub/PublishingRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_management
/atg/epub/process/ProcessDataRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_management
/atg/epub/process/ VersionManagerRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_management
/atg/epub/process/PortalRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_production
/atg/userprofiling/ InternalProfileRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_management
/atg/dynamo/service/jdbc/ BCRJTDataSource	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_management
/atg/reporting/datawarehouse/ LogicalOrganizationReportRepository	/atg/reporting/datawarehouse/ JTDataSource
/atg/reporting/datawarehouse/ RmClsRoutingReportRepository	/atg/reporting/datawarehouse/ JTDataSource

---

<b>Repository Component Name</b>	<b>Datasource Component Configuration Varies Depending on Server</b>
/atg/reporting/datawarehouse/ RMReportRepository	/atg/reporting/datawarehouse/ JTDataSource
/atg/userprofiling/ InternalProfileRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_agent
/atg/commerce/custsvc/CsrRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_production
/atg/svc/ServiceRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_production
/atg/svc/ui/framework/ ServiceFrameworkRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_production
/atg/svc/option/UserOptionRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_production
/atg/svc/option/OptionRepository	/atg/dynamo/service/ JTDataSource_production

---

---

# Appendix C. Adjusting the FileCache Size

ATG's servlet pipeline includes servlets that are used for JHTML pages, and which use a `FileCache` component to store files that ATG has read from disk, so that subsequent accesses for those files can be delivered directly from memory instead of being read from disk. Using the `FileCache` component improves performance by reducing disk accesses. For maximum performance, you want the `FileCache` to be large enough to hold all the files that ATG serves frequently. Set the `totalSize` property of this component at:

---

```
/atg/dynamo/servlet/pipeline/FileCache
```

---

to an appropriate value, measured in bytes, such as the following:

---

```
# size in bytes (2 million bytes)
totalSize=2000000
```

---

One approach in sizing the `FileCache` is to batch compile the entire document root and set the file cache to the resulting size. Make sure, however, that you account for the size of your `FileCache` when you set the size of your JVM. You can preload the `FileCache` by creating a script that accesses every page on your site and running the script on startup.

You can view statistics on how the file cache is used, as well as the contents of the `FileCache` in the Dynamo Administration page at `hostname:port/dyn/admin/nucleus/atg/dynamo/servlet/pipeline/FileCache`.



---

# Appendix D. Development Tools for Eclipse

Oracle ATG Web Commerce offers a set of development tools for the open source Eclipse platform (<http://www.eclipse.org>). These tools are a beta product and are not a supported component of Oracle ATG Web Commerce.

The Eclipse development tools are included in the Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation directory in the following file.

---

<ATG10dir>/Eclipse/ATGUpdateSite.jar

---

To install the Oracle ATG Web Commerce development tools for Eclipse:

1. Install the Eclipse IDE for Java EE Developers. If you have already installed the IDE, uninstall any previous versions of the Oracle ATG Web Development Tools.
2. In the Eclipse IDE, choose Help > Install New Software.
3. In the Install dialog, click the Add button next to the Work with text box.
4. In the Add Repository dialog, click the Archive button.
5. Navigate to the <ATG10dir>/Eclipse/ATGUpdateSite.jar file in the Repository Archive window. Click the Open button.
6. Click OK in the Add Repository dialog.
7. Select the checkbox next to Oracle ATG Web Development Tools in the Install dialog. Click Next, accept the license agreement, and click Finish to complete the installation. Restart Eclipse when you are prompted to.
8. After Eclipse restarts, choose Window > Preferences. Enter ATG in the search text field and choose ATG Preferences.
9. Browse to select your Oracle ATG Web Commerce installation directory and click Apply. Restart Eclipse when you are prompted to.

To learn more about using the development tools, see the Oracle ATG Web Commerce Development Tools documentation under Help > Help Contents in the Eclipse IDE.

